

BAI TẬP PHÁT TRIỂN NĂNG LỰC

Tiếng Anh 7

(Theo chương trình giáo dục phổ thông mới)



- Vocabulary
- Phonetics

- Grammar
- Reading

- Speaking
- Writing

ĐẠI NHA XUẤT BẢN
ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÃ NỘI
16 Hàng Chuôi - Hai Bà Trưng - Hà Nội

Điện thoại: Tổng biên tập: (024) 39714736

Quản lý xuất bản: (024) 39728806; Biên tập: (024) 39714896

Hợp tác xuất bản: (024) 39725997; Fax: (024) 39729436

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:

Phó Giám đốc - Tổng biên tập: NGUYEN THỊ HỒNG NGÀ

Biên tập chuyên môn: NGÔ BÍCH VÂN

Biên tập xuất bản: PHAN HẢI NHƯ

Sửa bài: DƯƠNG TƯỜNG VY

Chế bản: DƯƠNG TƯỜNG VY

Trình bày bìa: TRẦN AN

Đôi tác liên kết: Công ty TNHH Sách TBGD Đức Trí

Địa chỉ: 16B Đinh Tiên Hoàng, Phường ĐaKao, Q1, TP.HCM

SÁCH LIÊN KẾT

Bài tập phát triển năng lực Tiếng Anh 7 (Global success)
Theo chương trình giáo dục phổ thông mới

Mã số: 2L-481PT2022

In 2.000 bản, khổ 19x26.5cm tại Xưởng in Quân khu 7.

Địa chỉ: Số 5 Phạm Ngũ Lão, Phường 3, Quận Gò Vấp, TP. Hồ Chí Minh

Số xác nhận ĐKXB: 2217-2022/CXBIPH/20-227/DHQQHN, ngày 01/07/2022 Quyết định xuất bản số: 1091 LK-XH/QĐ-NXB ĐHQGHN, ngày 22/07/2022 In xong và nộp lưu chiểu năm 2022.

LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Cuốn sách “**Bài tập phát triển năng lực Tiếng Anh 7**” {*Global Success*} được biên soạn với mục đích giúp các em tự ôn luyện, củng cố và kiểm tra kiến thức ngôn ngữ, rèn luyện kỹ năng

ngôn ngữ theo chương trình, sách giáo khoa Tiếng Anh lớp 7 mới (Chương trình Giáo dục phổ thông môn Tiếng Anh cấp Trung học cơ sở được ban hành theo *Thông tư số 32 /2018 / TT-BGDDT*). Các bài tập trong cuốn sách này bao gồm các bài tập Ngữ âm, Từ vựng, Ngữ pháp và các bài tập kiểm tra kỹ năng giao tiếp ngôn ngữ như: kỹ năng Nói, kỹ năng Đọc hiểu và kỹ năng Viết. Đây là các dạng bài tập nhằm giúp các em học sinh định hướng phát triển năng lực ngoại ngữ và làm quen với các dạng bài kiểm tra phổ biến trong các kỳ thi tiếng Anh.

Để giúp các em học sinh có thể luyện tập củng cố và nâng cao các nội dung trọng tâm của bài học trong sách giáo khoa **TIẾNG ANH 7 {GLOBAL SUCCESS}**, các bài tập định hướng phát triển năng lực trong cuốn sách này được thiết kế đa dạng, phong phú, bám sát nội dung theo từng đơn vị bài học và có các bài kiểm tra sau mỗi cụm bài. Với phương châm tự học, tự luyện tập sẽ có nhiều sự tiến bộ trong việc học ngoại ngữ, phần cuối cuốn sách cung cấp cho các em học sinh những hướng dẫn chi tiết và đáp án cho các bài tập, kiểm tra.

Tác giả hy vọng rằng cuốn sách sẽ là tài liệu hỗ trợ hữu ích cho cả giáo viên và học sinh khi tiếp cận sách giáo khoa ***Tiếng Anh 7***. Trong quá trình biên soạn, cuốn sách không thể tránh được những thiếu sót, rất mong các thầy cô giáo và các em học sinh sử dụng và góp ý để cuốn sách được hoàn thiện hơn.

Các tác giả

UNIT 1: HOBBIES

PHONETICS

I. Put the following words having underlined part in the right column.

neighbour	shirt	bird	word	learn	burn
yesterday	girl	assistant	world	culture	final
camera	signal	heard	turn	natural	again

/a/	/B:/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. A. sister | B. girl | c. first | D. bird |
| 2. A. turn | B. put | c. burn | D. fur |
| 3. A. collect | B. concern | c. concert | D. combine |
| 4. A. prefer | B. better | c. teacher | D. worker |
| 5. A. future | B. return | c. picture | D. culture |
| 6. A. absent | B. government | c. dependent | D. enjoy |
| 7. A. nurse | B. picture | c. surf | D. return |
| 8. A. silence | B. absent | c. content | D. legend |
| 9. A. learner | B. prefer | c. sister | D. return |
| 10. A. burn | B. sun | c. hurt | D. turn |

VOCABULARY

I. Label the pictures with eight words from the box.

...
 surfing the net / ICC skating / video games / jogging / taking photos / reading books /
 football / dancmq / watching films / swimming / listening to music / athletics / drama /
 board games / basketball / cycling / rollerblading / ice hockey / gymnastics / drawing /
 fashion / skateboarding /

1. Jenny's really into _____. She goes to the cinema every weekend.

2. I like _____. My favourite writer is Joanne Rowling.
3. Jack's keen on _____. He plays for the school team.
4. Anna likes _____. Her favourite singer is Adele.
5. James is not very keen on _____. He doesn't pay any attention to new trends in clothes.
6. Tom's really interested in _____. He likes looking at movie websites.
7. I quite like _____ - especially in the sea.
8. Tommy doesn't like playing _____. He prefers outdoor games such as football.

III. Use the given words from the table to complete the sentences.

horse-riding	stamp	photos	watching	painting
swimming	playing football	gardening	do yoga	gardening

1. My father is a swimming teacher. He usually goes _____ with me and teaches me how to swim on the weekend.
2. My brother is very good at playing sports. Every Sunday, he likes _____ with his friend on the field.
3. After a long day at the company, my father only likes _____ a movie in the evening.
4. My sister likes collecting _____. Now she has more than 60.
5. To have a beautiful garden, I always spend a lot of time on _____ with my mom.
6. Every weekend, my mom usually goes to the gym to _____.

7. Nowadays, people like taking _____ and posting them on social media such as Facebook, Twitter, Tiktok, etc.
8. Many people think _____ is a dangerous sport, it can cause many injuries.
9. In later years, he took up _____ as a hobby. He drew water color landscapes.
10. Sarah likes _____. She plants lots of flowers and vegetables in her home garden.

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. _____ is a popular hobby of the people living around this forest.
A. Surfing B. Bird-watching c. Ice-skating D. Collecting dolls
2. He can't _____ because he is scared of heights.
A. make pottery B. go mountain climbing
c. go camping D. make models
3. My father is doing the _____ and my mother is cooking.
A. skating B. horse-riding c. gardening D. monopoly
4. You should _____ gymnastics regularly to have good health.
A. play B. go c. watch D. do
5. A lot of people enjoy _____ things such as dolls, stamps or bottles.
A. collecting B. arranging c. doing D. making
6. It takes me a lot of time to make a _____.
A. eggshell B. cycling c. collage D. Monopoly
7. You shouldn't go _____ if you can't swim.
A. skiing B. board game c. gallery D. surfing
8. Can you ride a horse? — Of course. It's a piece of _____
A. cake B. horse c. meat D. coffee
9. He's a great artist. He can _____ in both _____.
A. plant - stone and wood B. carved - eggshell
c. carve - wood and eggshells D. plant - wood and eggshells
10. Lan doesn't like _____ sports such as surfing or mountain climbing.
A. fragile B. indoors c. challenging D. carved

V. Put one of the verbs from the box in each blank with the correct form.

listen read play collect go perform do play go
--

1. Jack _____ tennis three times a week.
2. Jenny _____ gymnastics on Saturday evenings.
3. Anna usually _____ rollerblading in the park.
4. Tommy doesn't _____ badminton with his friends.

5. She doesn't _____ athletics at school.
6. They often _____ jogging in the morning.
7. I am never bored with _____ skiing.
8. My grandmother usually spends her pleasant afternoon _____ the book.
9. When did you start _____ antique glasses?
10. What kind of music are you into _____ to?
11. Anne doesn't want _____ in the match on Saturday.
12. The children often enjoy _____ a play at the end of term.

GRAMMAR

I. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb form.

1. Nam's friends often (give) _____ him stamps from other countries.
2. My brother (hate) _____ doing the same things day after day.
3. Her parents like living in the countryside so they (not want) _____ to move to live in the city with her.
4. My sister (practice) _____ the guitar twice a week.
5. The members of the stamp collectors' club (meet) _____ at the library every Friday.
6. We (live) _____ near Nam's house, but we (not see) _____ him very often.
7. My brother (enjoy) _____ fishing because it (be) _____ relaxing.
8. I'm interested in collecting dolls and it (become) _____ my pleasure.
9. We love watching new films, and we (go) _____ to watch a new Hollywood film every weekend.
10. Our uncle (play) _____ badminton once a week.

II. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

Sentences	Correction
1. Nam is my classmate. He watch TV every night.	
2. I think collecting stamps are interesting.	
3. My brother cooks very well. He loves prepare meals for our family.	
4. I enjoy to ride my bike to school.	
5. We usually go in a small village, out of the city at weekends.	
6. Do you prefer playing football to listen to music?	
7. We like doing fishing because it is relaxing.	
8. Do you think bird-watching interesting?	
9. I find playing volleyball interest because it is a team game.	
10. I think that today more and more people are into play monopoly online with their friends.	

III. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb form.

My mother only (1- have) _____ Sunday off so she (2- have) _____ very little free time. Sunday is wonderful day for her to spend time with her friends and her family. One of the things she really (3- enjoy) _____ doing on Sunday morning is to go shopping with her friends, although she (4- not be) _____ always a fashionable one. It is a time to relax and talk about the latest fashion and trends.

My father usually (5- go) _____ home late in the afternoon. My family sometimes (6- join) _____ other relatives on Sunday evening at a karaoke restaurant and we all have a good time together. It is especially fun when my father (7- get) _____ up to sing. Please don't tell him I said this, but he is a very bad singer! Once in a while I (8- go) _____ to the movies with my friends or my brother. Sometimes, I just (9- stay) _____ at home, listening to music, (10- watch) _____ videos or reading novels.

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in the brackets to complete the passage.

People usually (1- sing) _____ because they like music or because they feel happy. They express their happiness by (2- sing) _____. When a bird sings, however its song usually (3- mean) _____ much more than that the bird (4- be) _____ happy. Birds (5- have) _____ many reasons for singing. They sing (6- give) _____ information. Their songs are their language. The most beautiful songs (7- be) _____ sung by male (cock) birds. They sing when they want (8- attract) _____ a female (hen) bird. It is their way of (9- say) _____ that they are looking for a wife. Birds also sing to tell other birds (10- keep) _____ away. To a bird, his tree or even a branch of a tree is his home. He does not want strangers to come near him, so he sings to warn them.

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice with your partner.

1. What is your favorite hobby?	a. I started my hobby five years ago.
2. How long have you had a hobby?	b. I spend two hours a day on my hobby.
3. Is your hobby safe or dangerous?	c. I enjoy my hobby. It's good for my studies.
4. Do you spend money on your hobby?	d. I like watching cartoons in my free time.
5. How many hours a day do you spend on your hobby?	e. It is safe, but I have to be careful not to break the stamps.
6. What else do you do in your free time?	f. Yes. I spend money on buying stamps.
7. Do your hobbies impact your study?	g. No. I just do it in my free time.
8. Do you want to try any new hobbies?	h. My favorite hobby is collecting stamps.

Answer: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____
5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____

II. Rearrange the questions and answers below to make a conversation. Then make a similar conversation and practise it with a friend.

1. Yes, kids, adults, and senior citizens all like swimming in my country.
2. I like playing sports, especially swimming.
3. What benefits do you get from it?
4. What is your hobby?
5. Is your hobby the same as when you were a child?
6. Is your hobby common in your country?
7. When did you start practicing that hobby?
8. Yes, I was fond of swimming when I was a little boy.
9. Is there anybody in your family who you share your hobby with?
10. Swimming is a really good workout. It helps me keep fit and chill out after a long day working.
11. I started swimming when I was 5 years old.
12. I usually go to the swimming pool twice a week.
13. How much time do you spend on your hobby?
14. My dad, my brother and my dad taught me how to swim.

Answer: 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____
8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____ 11. _____
12. _____ 13. _____ 14. _____

READING

I. Read the passage, and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question.

If you enjoy cycling for pleasure, doing it in London can be a shock. There are not enough lanes especially for bikes, and making your way through the traffic can be very risky. But if you have great passion, cycling in London is exciting, and it is an inexpensive way of keeping fit if you live there. Some cyclists don't mind spending a lot of money on expensive bikes. However, if you just want a basic bike that is only for occasional use, there are many cheap choices. Several markets have cheap bikes on sale which may not be impressive to look at but should be satisfactory. You should buy a cycling helmet if you want to cycle in London. Wearing a cycling helmet is not compulsory in Britain, but it is a good idea to wear one for protection.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
A. Cycling helmets
B. Exciting hobby
c. Bicycle markets
D. Cycling in London
2. What are the benefits of cycling in London?
A. travel faster
B. keep fit and save money
c. be safer on the go
D. both A and B are correct

3. According to the passage, cycling in London is _____.
 A. risky B. expensive c. exciting D. easy
4. To ensure safety when cycling, You should _____.
 A. cycle fast on the road. B. buy an inexpensive bike.
 c. wear a cycling helmet. D. both A and B are correct.
5. According to the passage, all the followings are TRUE EXCEPT _____.
 A. It is compulsory to wear a helmet when cycling in Britain.
 B. Some markets sell bikes at inexpensive price.
 c. There are not many lanes, especially for bikes and cars.
 D. There are many cheap choices for buying a basic bike.

II. Read the article about Angel Falls. Match headings (1 - 4) with parts (A - D).

Headings

1. *The benefit of reading.*
2. *The connection of reading to other fields.*
3. *The popularity of reading.*
4. *Reading is one of the best hobbies that you should have.*

- (A) ____ Everyone has their likes and dislikes and has their own fun time and reading is considered as the best fun time to spend that gives long term benefit like reading new things helps to enhance knowledge of any person of any age whether child, teen, adult or old.
- (B) ____ Reading is considered as the best and wonderful hobby among all the other hobbies as it helps to gather a lot of information and make US aware about various facts and figures.
- (C) ____ There is no age for reading as a hobby. There are countless people who have reading as their hobby and a reading lover can only enhance the library store at different places so that he is able to explore all types of books and make others explore the world.
- (D) ____ Reading enables the windows and doors of the mind and helps to explore the world without going out of the comfort zone. It provides immense pleasure and knowledge of anything you want to explore like entertainment, politics, Bollywood, dancing, singing, painting, cooking, economics, sports, etc.

III. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the passage.

Americans like sport very much. One of the most (1) _____ kinds of sports in Autumn is football. All the high schools and universities (2) _____ their own teams. In winter the most popular kind of sports is basketball. There is usually a (3) _____ every evening in one school gymnasium or another. In some parts of the United States there is a lot of snow and ice. Many people like (4) _____ and skating.

In the other two sports, milions of Americans enjoy baseball. The schools have their games

in seasons, but the (5) _____ important professional games are played during summer. Many people (6) _____ to the games on the radio, watch them on television or read about them in the (7) _____. Some also (8) _____ tennis or golf and others (9) _____ fishing. They like to stay (10) _____ when it is warm during the months of June, July and August.

IV. Choose the correct word A, B, c or D for each gap to complete the following passage.

There are countless things that I love in this world. But the thing I love (1) is reading book. I started this hobby (2) _____. I was 8 years old. I often read books whenever and (3) _____ I can. I read news, story books and novels and especially have great passion (4) _____ discovery books. Reading is an incredibly inexpensive hobby that provides so many benefits. Books enable me (5) _____ my knowledge of the world. When I am sad or disheartened, I often come to my favourite discovery books and I'm engrossed (6) _____ the adventurous journeys. I realize that the life has more (7) _____ things than I thought and I need to try my best for my bright future. Books also bring me more motivations and joys of life. All of parents want to give their children a quality education. I think the best method is to let them (8) _____ books, regardless of any kinds of books, as long as those books are useful ones. In the future, I want to read more and more books.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. A. good | B. better | c. best | D. well |
| 2. A. if | B. when | c. until | D. after |
| 3. A. whichever | B. whoever | c. wherever | D. whatever |
| 4. A. in | B. at | c. of | D. for |
| 5. A. wide | B. widening | c. to widen | D. widen |
| 6. A. at | B. for | c. of | D. in |
| 7. A. mean | B. means | c. meaningful | D. meaning |
| 8. A. read | B. reading | c. to read | D. reads |

WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences based on the given words.

- Tony likes collecting old bowls.
-> Tony _____. (love)
- Mai likes collecting a lot of stamps from foreign countries.
-> Mai _____. (enjoy)
- What I always want to do every morning is to do yoga.
-> I am _____. (keen)
- My brother and I are really interested in playing soccer.
-> My brother and I _____. (fond)
- My cousin is a big fan of adventure books.
My cousin is _____. (crazy)
- I find embroidery making very interesting.

-> I am _____. (interested)

7. My brother has a great love for traveling.

—> Traveling _____. (favourite)

8. My sister's favorite thing to do in her free time is listening to music.

—> My sister _____. (fancy)

II. Write full sentences to make a paragraph, using the suggested words/ phrases given.

1. My hobby/ swim.

2. I/ begin/ swim/ when/ I/ be/ little.

3. I/ learn/ swim/ my father, a good swimmer.

4. I/ go/ to the swimming pool/ four or five times/ week.

5. I/ think/ swim/ be/ not only/ leisure activity/ but also/ beneficial/ our health.

6. It/ help/ us/ keep fit/ and/ safe/ the water.

7. Swim/ be/ really/ interesting/ pleasant/ hobby.

8. I/ go on/ swim/ the future.

III. Do you have a special hobby? Write an email (80-100 words) to your pen-friend, and tell him/her about it.

You should base on the suggestions below:

- What is your hobby?
 - When did you start it?
 - What do you do in your hobby?
 - Who do you like doing it with?
 - How much do you like doing it?
 - How do you feel when you do it?
 - Why do you like doing it?
- What will you do with your hobby in the future?

Dear _____,

, .films
swimming
crafting quiltingparong
Winfall

Love,

_____ (Your signature)

IV. Read the information in the box and write about Hoa's hobby.

Name		<i>Hoa</i>
Hobby:		<i>doing the gardening</i>
Started:		<i>11 years old</i>
Person who shares the hobby with:		<i>her brother</i>
		- <i>plant and water</i>
Activities*		
		- <i>trees, vegetables and flowers</i>
Feelings about the hobby:		<i>fun and useful</i>
Future:		<i>will continue the hobby</i>

UNIT 2: HEALTHY LIVING

PHONETICS

Exercise 1: Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1.	A. of	B. coffee	c. leaf	D. faucet
2.	A. cough	B. laugh	c. enough	D. through
3.	A. know	B. knife	c. king	D. knitting
4.	A. daughter	B. weigh	c. rough	D. thought
5.	A. enough	B. fight	c. flight	D. although
6.	A. rough	B. tough	c. cough	D. ghost
7.	A. surf	B. roof	c. of	D. father
8.	A. leaf	B. life	c. knife	D. of
9.	A. of	B. funny	c. wife	D. bookshelf
10.	A. fat	B. leaf	c. of	D. safe

II. Put the word into the correct column according the underlined part.

tough	laugh	rough	knife	of	cough
level	leaf	enough	leaves	paragraph	phonetics
live	life	very	conversation	move	loving
finger	fan	proof	found	fight	verb

<i>I</i>	<i>M</i>

VOCABULARY

I. Complete the following sentences.

1. If you have chills, fever, muscle pains, you probably have a _____ .
2. When your body temperature is above the normal range, you have a _____ .
3. If you eat contaminated food, you're suffering from _____ .
4. If you have red spots, and four-day fever, you probably have _____ .
5. If you have a throat inflammation, you have a _____ .
6. If you need to wear a cast on your arm, you probably have a _____ .
7. If you're feeling a strong pain in your chest, you're probably having a _____ .
8. If you have a pain in your teeth, you're probably having a _____ .
9. If you have a pain in your back, you're probably having a _____ .
10. If you have a very serve pain in your head, you're probably having a _____ .

II. Answer the following questions.

1. What do you call a pain in the head or neck?
2. What do you call a pain in the ear?
3. What do you call a head injury with temporary loss of brain function?
4. What do you call it when you fall down and a part of your skin starts to darken?
5. What do you call painful sensations caused by muscle contraction?
6. What do you call it when a person has difficulty falling asleep?
7. What do you call a small pocket of fluid under the skin?
8. What do you call it when a person has a paint in the stomach?

III. Choose one word from the box for each bank to complete the sentences.

junk food	depression	shape	allergy
diet	tired	physical	itchy

1. My sister has an _____ to sunflowers so I don't arrange them in the house.
2. If you follow a balanced _____ , you will have a healthy life.
3. Don't eat much _____ because it may cause obesity.
4. Some people suffer from _____ after losing their jobs.
5. She stays in _____ by exercising daily and eating well.
6. He looks so _____. He can't keep his eyes open!
7. If you want to be fit, stay outdoors more and do more _____ activities.
8. The seafood I ate this morning makes me feel _____ all over.

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. You should eat a lot of fruits and vegetables because they _____ vitamin A, which is good for the eyes.
A. run B. take c. provide D. get
2. The health_____from that diet expert is that you should eat less junk food and count your calories if you are becoming fat.
A. advices B. ideas c. tip D. tips
3. The seafood I ate this morning makes me feel all over.
A. itchy B. weak c. running D. well
4. If you want to be fit, stay outdoors more and do more activities.
A. physics B. physic c. physical D. physically
5. Do more exercise eat more fruit and vegetables.
A. and B. so c. but D. although
6. After working in computer for long hours, you should _____ your eyes and relax.
A. wake B. rest c. sleep D. sleep in
7. Eat less high-fat foods to keep you from fat.
A. gaining B. reducing c. getting D. rising
8. We should follow the advice from doctors and health_____ order to keep fit.
A. managers B. experts c. people D. workers
9. Have a healthy and you can enjoy your life.
A. lifeline B. lively c. lives D. lifestyle
10. They go outside even when it's cold.
A. swims B. swimming c. swimming D. swam
11. Rob eats a lot of fast food and he on a lot of weight.
A. spends B. brings c. takes D. puts
12. We need to spend less time computer games.
A. playing B. to playing c. play D. to play
13. To prevent_____, you should eat a lot of garlic and keep your body warm.
A. cold B. mumps c. flu D. headache
14. Be careful with you eat and drink.
A. who B. this c. what D. that
15. Eating a lot of junk food may lead to your
A. pain B. stomachache c. obesity D. fitness

GRAMMAR

I. Give the correct verb form in each bracket to complete the passage.

Everyone (1- suffer) _____ from the common cold at some time or other. It (2- not be) _____ a serious illness, but people (3- spend) _____ a lot of money on medicine. The medicine (4- relieve) _____ the symptoms. That is, it can make you cough less, make you feel better, and stop your nose running for a while. So far, there (5- be) _____ no cure for the common cold and no medicine to prevent it. People also (6- drink) _____ a lot of hot water with sugar, lemon juice. It (7- help) _____ provide with a lot of vitamin c.

II. Write complete sentences from the prompts. You may have to change the words or add some.

1. My mother/ often/ eat/ meat/ but / vegetables.
2. My father/ do/ morning exercises/ regularly/ keep fit.
3. My mother/ never/ drink/ coffee/ the evenings/ avoid/ bad sleep.
4. Today/ children/ often/ eat/ fast food.
5. My doctor/ advise/ me/ eat/ more fruit/ vegetables/ drink/ more water/ everyday.
7. My uncle/ need/ smoke/ less/ and/ give up/ it.
8. We/ want/ relax/ much/ and/ worry/ little/ things/ our life.
9. My brother/ spend/ most / his time / computer games.
10. My aunt/be/ active/ optimistic/ woman/ so/ she/ look/ young/ than/ she/ be.

III. Complete the sentences with the correct conjunction (*and, or, so, but*).

1. My mother usually does yoga _____ listens to music in the early morning.
2. My brother often stays up too late at night for his exams _____ he can get up early in the next morning.
3. Watch less television _____ you can protect your eyes.
4. He has toothache _____ he still eats a lot of sweets and cakes.
5. The weather is very cold today _____ I should put on a coat.

6. Get up early _____ do more exercise.
7. Take up a new hobby _____ you'll have some new friends.
8. I have a lot of homework to do this evening _____ I don't have time to watch the football match.
9. If you spend less time on computer games _____ television programmes, you will have more time for outdoor activities.
10. Eat less junk food _____ eat more fruit and vegetables.

IV. Combine the sentences, using an appropriate coordinating conjunction in the box.

and

but

or

so

because

1. My mother eats more fruit and vegetables. She wants to be fitter and healthier.
2. In the summers, my brother has a sunburn. He doesn't wear a sun hat and use sun cream.
3. You may have an allergy. Be careful with what you eat and drink.
4. My brother watches TV too much. He doesn't have much time for outdoor activities.
5. You are catching flu. You don't wash your hands very often.
6. Some children today are short-sighted. They sit in front of TV too much.
7. You should eat less candy at night. You may have some decayed teeth.
8. To lose your weight, you need to do morning exercises. You need to eat less fatty food.

SPEAKING

- I. Look at the pictures and write about the health problem and the solution for each one.
(The words given in the box may help you.)

	3. - What's the matter? - He has sot a - He should	illi	4. - What's the matter? - She has sot a - She should
	5. - What's the matter? - He has sot a - He should		6- What's the matter? - He has sot a - He should
	7. - What's the matter? - He has sot a - He should	gl	8. - What's the matter? - She has sot a - She should

Health problems	Solutions
headache, toothache, cough, broken leg, backache, stomachache, runny nose, sore throat, bleeding nose, cut on finger, cold, high temperature	put ice on the nose, eat healthy food, visit a dentist, take some aspirins, put a cast, use a nose spray, wear a bandage, visit a doctor, use a plaster, drink hot milk, take vitamins, put warming up cream, use a crutch

II. Talk about what you do to stay healthy.

What do you do to stay healthy?

What kind of exercise do you practise?

What do you often eat?

How often do you visit the doctor?

How often do you have fast food?

What stress do you often have?

What are you allergic to?

Which do you like to drink, coke or fruit juice? Why?

READING

I. Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c, D), which best fits each blank.

Benefits of playing sports

Firstly, playing sports can give you a healthy life and a fit body to you. You will be more active and healthier (1) _____ playing sports. To illustrate, you can have a lower chance of getting a serious illness such as a (2) _____ attack or high blood pressure.

In other words, it increases your resistance to illness. In leisure time, you can play sports

- (3) _____ your friends or your relatives, this not only helps you but
 (4) _____ motivates everyone around you to take part in sports and have good
 (5) _____.

Furthermore, there are some (6) _____ which you can play easily such as table tennis, tennis or football and after that, you feel completely relaxed or (7) _____ free from your stress. Moreover, you also need to allow and (8) _____ children to play sports, especially some outside activities such as football, basketball or volleyball to decrease the time that your children (9) _____ sitting in front of computers or watching television.

These sports can help them have endurance, quickness and even teach them how to improve team spirit and work in groups. These sports also teach them how to communicate with their teammates, and show them (10) _____ active and creative they are.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. by | B. in | c. with | D. of |
| 2. A. leg | B. head | c. heart | D. hand |
| 3. A. to | B. with | c. of | D. for |
| 4. A. also | B. not | c. too | D. as well |
| 5. A. healthy | B. unhealthy | c. health | D. healthiness |
| 6. A. sports | B. games | c. activites | D. actions |
| 7. A. also | B. even | c. too | D. as to |
| 8. A. make | B. help | c. tell | D. encourage |
| 9. A. have | B. take | c. waste | D. spend |
| 10. A. What | B. How | c. Which | D. Why |

II. Read the article. Match headings (1 - 5) with parts (A - E).

What Are the Main Rules of Healthy Eating?

Headings

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>What are the Benefits of Healthy Eating?</i> | 2. <i>Rule of healthy eating</i> |
| 4. <i>What to eat and what not to eat?</i> | 3. <i>What is Healthy Eating?</i> |
| 5. <i>How much food is enough?</i> | |

A It is important to understand what healthy eating means. Healthy eating is when you eat a variety of dishes and foods that are low in fats, sugars, and processed foods. When you choose the main ingredient of one dish or food, you cannot have more than one serving of it in a day. For example, if you make chicken nuggets with an apple sauce topping, then the apple sauce topping counts as a serving of fruit.

B There are many different opinions on what is the right amount of food to eat. Some people believe that a person should eat until they're full while others believe that the body needs less food than what it wants. Some experts say that the best way to keep your body healthy is to have regular meals and snacks throughout the day.

c The main rules of healthy eating are deciding what to eat and what not to eat. The guidelines that you should follow are making sure that every meal has a variety of nutrients like protein, carbs, and vitamins.

D There are many benefits of healthy eating. The most significant of these is that it stops you from gaining weight and prevents lots of diseases. In addition to these benefits, a diet based on fruits, vegetables, whole grains, legumes (beans), and lean proteins can lower the risk for type 2 diabetes by 23 percent.

E There are many rules of healthy eating, and some of them might seem difficult. However, if you keep these guidelines in mind and watch your portions, you should be able to eat healthy without feeling too restricted.

III. Read the passage and do the following tasks.

It's important for people to eat as much as they need to give them energy. If they eat too little food or the wrong food they won't have enough energy. If they eat too much, they will need to make more exercise; otherwise they will put on weight. When we eat the correct quantity of food for the exercise we take, we call this the energy balance.

Fat is very high in calories, and so is no help at all in keeping energy balance. Fat has also been linked with heart disease, and many experts believe that eating less would help to reduce it.

Sugar isn't good for the energy balance either. The only value of the diet is to provide energy, and you can get that from other foods. There's no doubt that too much sugar makes you fat and **it** doesn't do your teeth much good either.

Fibre, on the other hand is something that we eat too little of. One of the simplest ways of eating more fibre is to eat more bread, particularly whole meal, granary, or high fibre bread. It's a good, cheap source of fibre and nutrients without too many calories. Potatoes are good, too. Like bread, they are underrated, but they're excellent for filling you up without making you fat, especially if you don't cover them with butter or fry them in fat.

So eat less fatty food (sweets, chocolate, cakes pudding, jam) and eat more fibre foods (bread, potatoes, pasta, fresh fruit and vegetables).

A. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. People won't need to make exercise if they eat too much.
2. When people eat too much they put on weight.
3. Eating less fat would cause heart attacks.
4. Sugar provides energy, but it causes obesity.
5. Fibre foods are good for the energy balance.

B. Complete these sentences.

1. People eat a variety of foods so as to _____ .
2. People mustn't eat the wrong food so as not to _____ .
3. If we don't exercise regularly, we will _____ .
4. People must eat fibre foods such as _____ .

c. What do the underlined words in the text refer to?

1. 'it' in paragraph 2 = _____ ;
2. 'that' in paragraph 3 = _____ ;
3. 'it' in paragraph 3 = _____ ;
4. 'them' in paragraph 4 = _____ .

D. Find in the text words that mean almost the same as:

1. will be fat (paragraph 1) _____
2. decrease and diminish (paragraph 2) _____
3. give and supply (paragraph 3) _____
4. cook food in hot oil or fat (paragraph 4) _____

WRITING

I. Write a paragraph of some advice to avoid coronavirus by using the given words or phrases.

1. We/ still/ in the pandemic/ coronavirus/ so/ we/ need/ take/ measures/ prevent/ it.
2. Firstly/ we/ should/ wear/ face mask/ in public/ and/ indoor spaces.
3. Secondly/ we maintain/ at least two metres/ distance/ ourselves/ others.
4. Thirdly/ we should/ avoid large gatherings/ public/ and/ close contact/sick people.
5. Fourthly/ we/ should/ minimize/ touch/ eyes/ nose/ mouth/ and/ wash/hands/ often/ soap and water.
6. Moreover/ we/ should/ cover/ cough/ sneeze/ a tissue/ then/ throw/ the tissue/ the trash.
7. Last but not least/ we should/ get vaccinated/ boosted/ as soon as/ we/be/ eligible.
8. We/ should bear/ the above rules/ in mind/ protect/ us/ and/ our community/ the coronavirus.

UNIT 3: COMMUNITY SERVICE

PHONETICS

I. Put the words having /ed/ pronunciation into the correct column /t/, /d/ or /id/

worked, neglected, posted, added, stopped, asked, opened, occurred, described, managed, opened, covered, installed, decided, admired, denied, arrested, waited, knocked, talked, received, played, founded, decorated, watched, tested, presented, looked, smoked, passed, pushed, flashed, fixed, wanted, needed.

/t/	/d/	/id/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1.	A. knocked	B. needed	c. founded	D. wanted
2	A. wished	B. produced	c. performed	D. liked
3.	A. embarrassed	B. beloved	c. naked	D. adopted
4.	A. kissed	B. washed	c. advertised	D. slipped
5.	A. enjoyed	B. ironed	c. picked	D. served
6.	A. begged	B. dogged	c. buttoned	D. blamed
7.	A. approached	B. sacrificed	c. unwrapped	D. obliged
8.	A. finished	B. promised	c. escaped	D. followed
9.	A. reduced	B. caused	c. damaged	D. preserved
10.	A. cooked	B. ploughed	c. stopped	D. finished

VOCABULARY

I. Match the verbs in column A with the words/ phrases in column B.

A	B
1. visit	a. blood
2. help	b. rubbish
3. clean up	c. the traffic
4. plant	d. trees
5. recycle	e. children do homework
6. paint	f. elder people in nursing homes
7. donate	g. dirty street
8. direct	h. a mural over graffiti
9. provide	i. funds
10. care	j. life-skill
11. fix	k. a bike
12. cook	1. a room
13. fill	m. meals
14. raise	n. flowers
15. tidy	0. for the old people
16. plant	p. in a form

II. Give the right form of one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

apply	handicap	enroll	organize	citizen
lose	co-educate	nature	recycle	world

- Yesterday a little child got _____ and then a policeman helped him to find out the way home.
- This charity organization is popular _____.
- They have a _____ programmer for young girls and boys.
- The Y & Y helps to encourage young children to participate in a _____ programmer.
- We should save our _ _____ resources by reusing and recycling the used things.
- She is _____ for the activities for her summer vacation.
- Please fill in the _____ form with your personal information.
- We should help the _____ children with their homework.
- BSA is a youth _____ .
- We should take care of our _____ and personal fitness.

III. Choose the best options to complete the following sentences

1. Our school has a programme to _____ children from poor families in our city.
A. offer B. ask c. volunteer D. tutor
2. All of these books and clothes will be _____ to children in Ha Giang.
A. encouraged B. donated c. cleaned D. bought
3. My mom often asks me to _____ my room on the weekend.
A. stay B. volunteer c. make D. clean up
4. Students often make postcards and sell them to _____ to help the poor.
A. get money B. raise funds c. raise money D. get funds
5. Try to study harder and be more active to _____ to your life.
A. make a difference B. raise money c. clean up D. donated
6. My sister works as a volunteer at a remote _____ in the city.
A. homestay B. shelter c. village D. home
7. Nowadays, a lot of _____ live in a nursing home.
A. homeless people B. elderly people c. street children D. disabled people.
8. There were a lot of _____ after that terrible storm because it destroyed many houses.
A. homeless people B. elderly people
c. nursing homes D. newly babies
9. Many _____ gifts will be given to the poor in Lao Cai this Sunday.
A. blood B. charitable c. dirty D. flooded
10. On Fridays and Saturdays, 100 _____ for free chicken noodle soup are given to the poor by Mr. Khanh in Hanoi.
A. coupons B. mentors c. tutors D. blankets
11. We are collecting old _____ and clothes for street children.
A. money B. blood c. rubbish D. blankets
12. Many _____ are _____ to protect the environment.
A. non-profit organizations - provided B. tutor - established
c. non-profit organizations - established D. coupons - donated
13. This program will _____ life skills for young people.
A. provide B. force c. give D. establish
14. She is very _____ . She always helps others.
A. dirty B. kind-hearted c. charitable D. confident
15. Can you help me _____ these clothes?
A. tutor B. establish c. provide D. sort

IV. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentence.

1. I'd like to work as a volunteer for a charity _____. (Organise)
2. They made a £5000 _____ to charity. (Donate)
3. We help the _____ with housework and gardening. (Old)
4. The organization is funded by _____ donations. (Charity)
5. She is working for a _____ organization. It provides food and drink free for homeless people. (Profit)
6. _____ can be solved thanks to the support of all the community. (Home)
7. By recycling, we can save _____ resources. (Nature)
8. The homeless shelters are entirely staffed by _____ worker. (Volunteer)
9. We called for help from our community to donate food and drink to people in a serious _____ town. (Flood)
10. _____ people find it difficult to have a job. (Able)

GRAMMAR

I. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb tense: *The Present Perfect or Past Simple*.

1. I (visit) _____ our form teacher in the hospital already.
2. John (read) _____ the letter from Mary already.
3. We (not begin) _____ to learn for the test yet.
4. I (meet) _____ Robert at the supermarket this morning.
5. Nancy (be) _____ to Vietnam several times.
6. They (not start) _____ the project yet.
7. When (your father/ give up) _____ smoking?
8. The motorbike looks clean. (You/ wash) _____ it?
9. Tom (call) _____ his boss yesterday.
10. My uncle (move) _____ to Da Lat in 2005.
11. The Greens (be) _____ to many countries in the world so far.
12. We (go) _____ to that village to do volunteer work several times.
13. We (spend) _____ our summer vacation in Ha Long Bay last July.
14. Our teacher (explain) _____ to us how to use the printer already.
15. My pen isn't here any more. Someone (take) _____ it already.
16. The postman (deliver) _____ the letter half an hour ago.
17. Mai (not finish) _____ her homework yet.
18. They (not see) _____ the film Titanic yet.
19. I (hear) _____ the good news from Mary a few minutes ago.
20. I (not see) _____ your brother yet.

II. Underline and correct 5 errors in the following passage.

Hoa wanted to enroll in the activities for this summer. She came to meet the secretary of the school Y & Y. The secretary gives her an application form and asked her to fill it in with some of her personal information such as her name, telephone number, address and her hobbies. Then she had to take this form with her form teacher and asked her to sign it. After that, she had to bring it back to the secretary. Hoa thinks that it was interesting to participate on many various charity activities.

III. Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, c or D) in each sentence that needs correcting.

1. The boys with the first prize in the contest was very happy.
A BCD
2. Her last book is published in 2 languages 2 years ago.
AB c D
3. They did not bought a new MP3 player yesterday because he did not have enough money.
AB CD
4. The hockey player hit his head on Friday and he was in hospital since then.
AB CD
5. They haven't seen Peter other since September when they have met at Mary's party.
A BCD
6. Her son has lost his way on his way home yesterday.
AB CD
7. How did he feel when he first readed a book?
ABC D
8. He joined in a green project and planted a lot of trees in their community two months ago.
ABC D

IV. Choose the best options (A or B) that has the same meaning as given sentence.

1. *The last time I ate pizza was the last summer.*
A. I have eaten pizza since the last summer.
B. I haven't eaten pizza since the last summer.
- 2.1 *last saw my grandma on Monday.*
A. I haven't seen my grandma since Monday.
B. I have seen my grandma since Monday.
- 3.1 *haven't watered the flowers for a week.*
A. The last time I watered the flowers was a week ago.

- B. The last time I didn't water the flowers was a week ago.
- 4.1 *started collecting stamps last winter.*
- A. I have collected stamps since last summer.
- B. I have started collecting stamps since last summer.
5. *How long has she worked as a volunteer?*
- A. When did she start working as a volunteer?
- B. When has she worked as a volunteer?
6. *This singer's last performance was in July 20th.*
- A. This singer has performed since July 20th.
- B. This singer hasn't performed since July 20th.
7. *They began playing tennis in the spring of 2020.*
- A. They have played tennis since the spring of 2020.
- B. They haven't played tennis since the spring of 2020.
- 8.1 *last went to the zoo when I was 8.*
- A. I haven't gone to the zoo since I was 8.
- B. I have gone to the zoo since I was 8.

SPEAKING

i. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

1. What is community service?	a. Because they like doing something useful and helping others.
2. What can we do to help homeless people?	b. Yes. it makes a better life and improves the society
3. What are the benefits of volunteering?	c. Because volunteering teaches me a lot.

4. Have you ever done any volunteer work?		d. Yes, I've been a volunteer teacher for Street Child Organization.
5. Why would you enjoy volunteering?		e. It helps you stay healthy, increases self-confidence, and makes you happy.
6. Why do you think people volunteer?		f. We can donate money or clothes via charitable organizations
7. Do you think the community service makes a difference?		g. It's voluntary work that someone does to help their community.
8. Why should we donate to UNICEF?		h. Because it will help make a difference to millions of children's lives

Answer: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____

5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____

II. Look at the pictures and read 8 important reasons why every teen should volunteer to take part in Community Service Activities. Then, make a talk about the reasons why students joins different community activities.

		1 v vl " -		
	A			

8 important reasons for Community Service Activities.

1. Starting community service activities early can help build your self-confidence.
2. Community service activities enable you to improve your communication skills.
3. Community service activities assist you to become a future leader.
4. Community service activities make you build teamworking skills.
5. Volunteering is a great way to do something new and special after hard working hours.
6. Taking part in community service activities teaches you how to connect with people of different backgrounds.
7. Joining in community service activities gives you many opportunities to make new friends.
8. Doing community service activities helps you to discover new passions and gives you a lot of fun.

READING

I. Read the text carefully and decide whether the statements are true (T) or false (F).

Blood donation: The most valued service to mankind

Millions of people owe their lives to people whom they will never know or meet in their lifetime. They are none other than those people, who have donated their blood freely and without any reward - voluntary blood donors. Voluntary unpaid donors are the foundation of a safe blood supply which saves millions of human beings from the death.

Nothing is comparable to the preciousness of human blood. In spite of the rapid and remarkable conquests of medical science today, there is no laboratory that manufactures blood. Blood is required for treatment of accidental injuries, burns, and also in various types of surgical operations. Unavailability of blood may cost lives. Therefore, importance of blood donation is tremendous. This is the greatest gift one can give to the humans. Voluntary blood donors are saviors of mankind.

Blood donation is harmless and safe in the body. Rather, it is a social responsibility. The donor is donating for it as it will be used in saving lives of his fellow beings. He himself may use the same during his own need. So, today's donor may be tomorrow's recipient.

True (T) or False (F)?

1. Blood donation can save millions of human beings from the death.
2. A lot of laboratories manufacture blood.
3. No available blood may cost lives.
4. Blood donation is harmful to everybody.
5. You give your blood today, you may receive it tomorrow.

II. Read the following passages and choose the best answer to fill in the gap.

Spring School is an (1) _____ school. It provides classes to disadvantaged children in Ho Chi Minh City. Around 30 streets children live and study at the school and about 250 children with special (2) _____ from District 1 regularly attend classes.

The Organisation for Educational Development (3) _____ with Spring School to set up English classes in 1998. Dance, theatre, singing and folk music classes were set up a year later. Children from these classes (4) _____ in fund raising performances. They raise money (5) _____ continue their English and performance Arts classes.

Spring School requires volunteers to help organize their fundraising dinner (6) annually in June. This is an exciting night (7) _____ children dance, sing and play music at one of the (8) _____ hotels in Ho Chi Minh City. They also need foreign volunteers to contact sponsors and help to expand the school activities. Volunteers are required from February until July to help organize these events.

It is hope that more schools like Spring School will soon be found in other cities in Viet Nam.

1. A. inform B. information c. informed D. informal
2. A. difficult B. difficulties c. difficulty D. differ
3. A.co-operated B. co-operate c. has co-operated D. co-operates
4. A. participate B. take c. raise D. make
5. A. for B. at c. to D. with
6. A. hold B. held c. organized D. organizing
7. A. what B. when c. in which D. how
8. A.large B.larger c. enlarge D. largest

III. Read and match a suitable heading with an explanatory paragraph.

Headings

1. *A community service activity.*
2. *Reasons for joining in community service activities.*
3. *Building self-confidence.*
4. *Improving communication skills.*
5. *Being trained to become a future leader.*
6. *Appreciating the value of teamwork.*
7. *Giving a sense of involvement.*

Paragraphs

A.	The experience of exploring the world beyond the corners of your home and school opens up doors for learning. You learn a lot about people of different cultures and personal preferences. Even more, you open yourself to the reality of others which impacts a sense of involvement for you.
----	--

B.	Helping the community helps you build self-confidence as you get to be exposed to different types of community. Think of it as getting out of your comfort zone as you get involved with working with different people with different aspects of life.
C.	We can get a lot of benefits from joining community service activities like personal and professional development. These things are exceptionally a perfect way to make ourselves be more flexible to what life brings you in the future.
D.	Community service is a non-paying job which a person or a certain group performs that would benefit the community. For example, community cleaning, community gardening, and donating/giving clothes to the homeless are just among the list of community service activities.
E.	Taking part in one community service activity allows you to work with a team. You are able to appreciate what it means to work with a team with a shared mission and goal. Thus, allowing you to understand the value of teamwork. In addition, being a team player can lead you to meeting goals successfully.
F.	Joining community service activities makes you a great example for others. The action shows your commitment, passion, empathy, honesty and integrity as it all comes to play through every help you share. Thus, building you to become a future leader.
G.	Getting involved in the community allows you to socialize with different groups of people. You slowly learn to understand differences and become more flexible in dealing with people of different needs.

WRITING

I. Make meaningful sentences using the words given.

- Our / volunteer / in / communities / make / difference.
- I / like / take part / volunteer I work / because / I / think / it / useful / meaningful / society.
- We / should / help / homeless / elderly / abandoned I children.
- Last week / my class / volunteer / clean / streets.
- I / feel / more confident / after / participate / volunteer / work.

6. My brother / ever / donate / blood / three times / before.
7. Every year / we / collect / old / books I clothes / help I poor / children I mountainous areas.
8. We / raise / fund / homeless / the poor children / Ha Noi.
9. We/ can/ ask/ people/ donate/ warm clothes/ help/ them/ rebuild their houses.
10. It's good/ donate blood because you/ can save people's lives.

II. Using the given words to write an email to your parents about your school activities last summer, start your email as shown below.

Dear Mum and Dad,

1. I/ happy/ tell/ you/ Green Summer Campaign/ my school/ last summer.
2. Green Summer Campaign/ hold/ some interesting activities.
3. We/ teach/ poor children/ the orphan/ how/ read/ write/mountainous area/ far/ our school.
4. We/ help/ elderly people/ their housework.
5. We/ collect/ sell/ used things/ such as/ cans/ bottles/ waste paper/ iron/ save/ our natural resources/ raise money/ the campaign.
6. I/ think/ I/ do/valuable things/ during/ summer vacation.
7. We/ also/ participate/many interesting outdoor activities/ such as/ camping/ climbing.
8. Not/ worry/ me!
9. I/ tell/ you /more/ our activities/ when/ I/ come home/ two months.
- 10.1/ hope/ both of you/ be/ well/ and/ give/ best regards/ my grandparents.

From love,

Yours

PROGRESS TEST 1

(UNIT 1.2.3)

PHONETICS

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation to each of the following questions

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. near | B. learn | c. dear | D. clear |
| 2. A. knocked | B. needed | c. founded | D. wanted |
| 3. A. rough | B. daughter | c. enough | D. laugh |
| 4. A. smile | B. kind | c. polite | D. visit |
| 5. A. listened | B. watched | c. cooked | D. finished |

USE OF ENGLISH

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

6. My Dad has decided to use _____ electricity by using more solar energy instead.
A. more B. less c. much D. fewer
7. My uncle is interested in riding a horse. He rides a horse three _____ a week.
A. time B. a time c. times D. timings
8. The seafood he ate this morning makes him feel _____ all over.
A. well B. good c. itchy D. weak
9. You can help your young children learn better by _____ them how to do homework after school.
A. teaching B. doing c. offering D. helping

10. My sister _____ to the movie last night.
A. hasn't gone B. hasn't go c. didn't go D. gone
11. When you have a flu, you may have a cough and a nose.
A. run B. runny c. flow D. flowing
12. Linh is _____ in growing flowers in the balcony.
A. fond B. keen c. like D. interested
13. I love playing volleyball, _____ my father doesn't.
A. and B. so c. because D. but
14. Maria _____ this essay last week.
A. write B. wrote c. written D. has
15. Volunteers always do general _____ such as talking with the elderly, repairing houses, providing food and so on.
A. matters B. labors c. jobs D. activities
16. Last year, our class came to the village and _____ books to the children there.
A. donated B. offered c. do D. make
17. What _____ she _____ for that orphanage last week?
A. do /do B. did/do c. has /done D. is/doing
18. He _____ me a big teddy bear on my birthday last week.
A. buyed B. bought c. buy D. had bought
19. Her son _____ his way on his way home yesterday.
A. has lost B. had lost c. lost D. loses
20. Alice usually _____ dinner for her husband after work.
A. cook B. cooks c. cooked D. cooking

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

21. My hobbies is going hiking and shopping at weekends.
A. My B. is c. shopping D. weekend
22. Lan did not received the letter last week
A. did B. received c. the D. last week
23. Her son has lost his way on his way home yesterday.
A. Her B. has lost c. his D. home
24. Lan did not ran to the zoo with her friends
A. did B. ran c. the D. friends
25. Nam and Mary always gets home late because they play sports after school.
c. play D. after

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

- A. gets B. because

26. Nam: "What is your favourite hobby?"
 Mai: " _____ "
- A. I hate film
 c. I don't believe it
- B. My favourite hobby is collecting cartoon books
 D. I couldn't be better
27. Irene: "Do you fancy going to a movie this evening?" - Frank: " _____ "
- A. I'm sorry. I don't know that.
 c. Not so bad. And you?
- B. Not at all. Go ahead.
 D. That would be nice.
28. Linh: "Why did she go to the doctor?"
 Mai: Because _____
- A. she has to get up early
 B. she has a sore throat
- c. she gets up early in the morning
 D. she has a lesson
29. Nick: "How's it going?" ~ Duong: " _____ "
- A. Fine. And you?
 c. Never mind!
- B. Not bad. Why?
 D. Many thanks.
30. Peter: "How often do you go to school?"
 Harry: " _____ "
- A. I go there early
 c. I don't think so
- B. Everyday except Sunday
 D. I go there by bus

READING

- I. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Community (31) _____ give teenagers the chance to apply the skills they already have. (32) _____, your child could use the cooking skills they've learned at home at a community sausage sizzle or at a soup kitchen.

Volunteer work and community activities are also great opportunities (33) _____ initiative and develop workplace skills. For example, the sausage sizzle could give your child experience in speaking to customers and handling cash. (34) _____ for Meals on Wheels might help your child prepare (35) _____ part-time work as a waiter. And helping out at an animal shelter is a good way to learn how to care for animals.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 31. A. activities | B. options | c. chances | D. actions |
| 32. A. So | B. For example | c. However | D. Although |
| 33. A. showing | B. shows | c. shown | D. to show |
| 34. A. Volunteering | B. volunteer | c. volunteered | D. to volunteer |
| 35. A. about | B. for | c. in | D. at |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

After school Jack usually goes swimming. He goes to the swimming pool five times a week. His swimming pool is very good. The pool is 25 metres long and has six lanes. More than a thousand children have swimming lessons there every month. His swimming instructor is experienced and friendly, but she is also strict.

Lessons last 45 minutes, but he usually trains for an hour and a half. During the lesson he swims about two kilometers. His favourite swimming styles are crawl and backstroke.

He practices a lot to improve his swimming skills. He wants to achieve good results. Last month he participated in a swimming competition. Ten swimmers from three schools took part in the competition. He won first prize. Swimming is his favourite sport. Swimming is interesting helps him to keep fit. and pleasant, and it

36. What does Jack do after school?

- A. plays football B. goes swimming c. goes to the pool. D. goes home

37. How often does he go swimming?

- A. five days B. 5 weeks c. five times a week D. five hours a week

38. How many children have swimming lessons every month?

- A. thousands B. a thousand
c. less than a thousand D. more than a thousand

39. How long does the lesson last?

- A. 40 minutes B. more than 40 minutes
c. 45 minutes D. less than 45 minutes

40. What is the passage mainly about?

- A. Jack's swimming lesson B. Jack's swimming competition
c. Jack's free time D. Swimming is Jack's favourite sport

Choose the correct sentence which is built from sets of given words for each one.

41. **He / start / read / when / he / be / over 4 years old.**

- A. He start reading when he was over 4 years old.
B. He started read when he was over 4 years old.
c. He started reading when he was over 4 years old.
D. He started reading when he were over 4 years old.

42. **Reading books / help / him / learn / English / very much.**

- A. Reading books helps him in learning English very much.
B. Reading books helping him in learning English very much.
c. Reading books help him in learning English very much.
D. Reading books helps him to learn English very much.

43. **How much time / he / spend / carve eggshells?**

- A. How much time he spends carving eggshells?
B. How much time he spends carving eggshells?
c. How much time does he spend carving eggshells?

D. How much time does he spend to carve eggshells?

44. **Vitamins/ play/ important/ role/ our diet.**

A. Vitamins play an important role for our diet.

B. Vitamins plays an important role in our diet.

c. Vitamins plays important role in our diet.

D. Vitamins play important roles in our diet.

45. **Last week/ we/ plant/ lot/ trees/ new garden/ close/ school.**

A. Last week we plant a lot of trees in the new garden close to school.

B. Last week we planted a lot of trees in the new garden close to school, c. Last week we plants a lot of trees in the new garden close to school.

D. Last week we have planted a lot of trees in the new garden close to school. **Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

46. **We last went to Hanoi two weeks ago.**

A. We didn't go to Hanoi for two weeks.

B. We have been to Hanoi for two weeks.

c. It's two weeks since we last went to Hanoi.

D. We were to Hanoi for two weeks.

47. **Tom got good grades in her exam because she worked very hard**

A. Tom worked very hard, so she got good grades in her exam.

B. Tom worked very hard, but she got good grades in her exam.

c. Tom worked very hard. However, she got good grades in her exam.

D. Tom worked very hard, as she got good grades in her exam.

48. **Getting a good job doesn't interest him.**

A. He isn't interested in getting a good job.

B. He isn't good at getting a good job.

c. He is only interested in getting a good job.

D. He is good at getting a good job.

49. **We stayed in that hotel despite the noise.**

A. Despite the hotel was noisy, we stayed there.

B. We stayed in that noisy hotel and we enjoyed it.

c. Because of the noise we stayed in that hotel

D. Although that hotel was noisy, we stayed there.

50. **I went home late because it rained heavily.**

A. It rained heavily so I went home late.

B. It rained heavily as I went home late.

c. It rained heavily because I went home late.

D. As it rained heavily I didn't go home late.

UNIT 4: MUSIC AND ART

PHONETICS

I. Put the words into two groups (/ʃ/ or /ʒ/)

she	should	shall	shout	shoulder
discussion	vision	leisure	musician	special
fiction	sunshine	conclusion	social	anxious
machine	usually	sure	delicious	treasure
television	decision	measure	occasion	pleasure
shell	invasion	genre	function	ship

/ʃ/	/ʒ/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1.	A. collection	B. tradition	c. exhibition	D. question
2.	A. version	B. pleasure	c. usual	D. design
3.	A. closure	B. sure	c. pleasure	D. leisure
4.	A. ocean	B. concert	c. musician	D. official
5.	A. so	B. expensive	c. saxophone	D. music
6.	A. vision	B. pressure	c. washer	D. machine
7.	A. chauffer	B. shampoo	c. children	D. cashier
8.	A. exhibition	B. revision	c. anxious	D. social
9.	A. treasure	B. closure	c. exposure	D. ensure
10.	A. chorus	B. brochure	c. machine	D. chef

VOCABULARY

I. Match one word/ phrase in column A with its meaning in column B.

Column A (Word/phrase)	Column B (Meaning)
1. Orchestra	a. The speed at which a musical piece is played or sung
2. Tempo	b. To accept and deal with the unpleasant result of something you have said or done
3. Face the music	c. A group of musicians who play usually classical music together and who are led by a conductor.
4. It's like music to my ears.	d. The art or act of making pictures using paint.
5. Painting	e. The writings of a poet: poems.
6. Poetry	f. The art or profession of performing the role of a character in a play, movie,...
7. Acting	g. A pleasant sound or words/referring to something that you are happy to hear
8. Sculpture	h. To write musical notes and compose a song.
9. Pottery	i. To make music with a musical instrument (such as a guitar, violin, flute, etc.)
10. Play an instrument	j. The art or activity of making objects out of clay (such as bowls, plates, etc.)
11. Write music	k. A piece of art that is made by carving or molding clay, stone, metal, etc.
12. Sketch	m. A particular type or category of literature or art.
13. Genre	n. To make a quick, rough drawing of something (He likes to sit outside and sketch.)
14. playwright	o. The person who writes a play for the theater.

Answer: 1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

II. Choose one suitable word from the box to complete the sentences.

musician	paintings	comedian	composer
artist	pianist	poet	actress

1. “Truyen Kieu” is written by the great _____ Nguyen Du.
2. There are so many beautiful _____ on the wall.
3. Mozart was an Austrian classical _____. He wrote over 600 pieces of music.
4. Every joke the _____ made was greeted with gales of laughter.
5. Vietnamese _____, Dang Thai Son, studied piano in Moscow.
6. The _____ is playing some sad tune on his saxophone.
7. This young _____ is currently exhibiting his work at the gallery.
8. American _____ Selena Gomez starred in the film *Another Cinderella Story*.

III. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. He is very good at drawing _____. He often draws his parents and friends.
A. crayons B. landmarks c. galleries D. portraits
2. She can play some musical _____ such as guitar, piano or cello.
A. instruments B. paintbrushes c. opera D. microphones
3. He _____ as a photographer. He likes _____ photos very much.
A. plays/drawing B. writes/taking
c. works/taking D. works/drawing
4. Physical education, music or art are the subjects in the secondary _____ in Viet Nam.
A. curriculum B. necessity c. consideration D. importance
5. Do you know the national _____ of Viet Nam? -Yes. It's '*Tien Quan Cá*.
A. composer B. anthem c. academic D. music
6. Some people should take notice of the main content in the discussion. They just talk about _____ things.
A. suitable B. central c. unimportant D. necessary
7. The puppeteers are _____ the puppets by their strings.
A. controlling B. visiting c. appearing D. enjoying
8. A _____ is a person who plays a musical instrument or writes music, especially as a job.
A. Poet B. singer c. comedian D. musician
9. Viet Nam has some kinds of traditional _____ such as “Cheo” or “Cai luong”.
A. musical instrument B. opera c. song D. poem
10. A funny man or woman in a film is a _____.
A. poet B. singer c. comedian D. musician

GRAMMAR

I. Complete the sentences by using as...as; not...as; different ...from.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Your house is | my house. | (far) |
| 2. The black car is | the red one. | (cheap) |
| 3. That dog | it looks. | (not dangerous) |
| 4. Vietnam coffee is | Brazil coffee. | (delicious) |
| 5. Many people think that history | math. | (not important) |
| 6. Opera is | pop music. | (different) |
| 7. French foods is | Viet Nam foods. | (different) |
| 8. This room is | that room. | (wide) |

II. Choose one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

similar	same	as	like	different	alike
more	unlike	most	less	so	least

1. Jenny's style of writing is _____ to Mary's.
2. My school bag is the _____ as hers.
3. Ba is not _____ tall as his father.
4. Marry looks _____ a model because she is very tall and stylish.
5. Jack and Tom are twins so they are _____ .
6. Jack's sister is much _____ careful than him so she never gets bad marks for English tests.
7. His brother is very talkative. _____ his brother, Jack is reserved in public.
8. Ann is _____ intelligent than her sister. She is slow in doing math homework.
9. Of all my friends, Jenny is the _____ beautiful.
10. The _____ successful man in the group was Mr. John because he got no marks in the competition.
11. To earn living, Jenny worked as hard _____ her husband.
12. My essay is much _____ from his essay. I have never copied the essays from the others.

III. Complete the following sentences by using the comparisons.

1. _____ her sister, she is helpful and friendly.
2. I have the _____ dictionary as yours.
3. John and Peter are twins. They look _____.
4. This story is _____ to a legend.
5. The city life is much different _____ the country life.

6. We're at the _____ age so we have the _____ hobbies.
7. Peter looks _____ his father. Both of them have blue eyes.
8. Mary is _ _____ her mother. Both of them are hardworking.

IV. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

Sentences	Correction
1. I think your idea is quite different as mine	
2. Danny is the same height with his father.	
3 She is not as famous so as she was before.	
4. Your violin is the same with the one I've just bought.	
5. I am glad to have a friend as you.	
6. The weather of Hong Kong is different from that of Canada's.	
7. We went to the same school as we were young.	
8. This table isn't the same long as that one.	
9. This building is as height as that one.	
10. My boyfriend is as strong like a horse.	

SPEAKING

- I. Look at the different types of Vietnamese traditional music and art given. Discuss with your partner and put them into the correct column in the table.**

Quan Ho Bac Ninh Silk Painting

Ca Tru Singing

Dong Ho Painting

Folk Song

Cai Luong Singing Tuong Singing

Water Puppet

Nha Nhac

Martial Arts

Cheo Singing

Xam Singing

Traditional Theatre	Traditional Music	Visual Arts

- II. Two friends ask and answer about music. Match one question in column A with one suitable answer in column B.**

Column A	Column B
1. What kind of music do you like?	a. I usually listen to music all day with an MP3 player.
2. Is that the kind of music preferred in your country?	b. My favorite song is Jolene, sung by Miley Cyrus.

3. Who is your favorite singer?	c. It varies. Normally the youth enjoy Rock and Pop while middle-aged citizens prefer country music.
4. What piece of music do you like? Who sang that song?	d. I'm crazy about Pop music.
5. How much time a day do you spend listening to music?	e. I'm a big fan of Miley Cyrus, a talented US singer, songwriter, and actress.
6. Do you feel relaxed when listening to music?	f. Teenagers tend to choose loud and fast music like Rock or Rap. Everyone has their own taste of music though.
7. Why is music important to us?	g. Sure. I feel like there are no more worries in the world.
8. What do you think about the teenagers' music style?	h. Music has the power of beautifying our life.

Answer: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____
5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____

READING

I. Choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D for each of the gaps to complete the following passage.

Everyone has their own idea (1) _____ the best rappers today, but that doesn't necessarily denote the (2) _____ famous rapper in the world right now in 2021. Sure, the (3) _____ rapper in the world could also be the most famous rapper, but this isn't always the case. While there's room for opinion, there are also (4) _____ of qualifying factors to consider. For instance, how's their most (5) _____ album selling? How often are they in the news and media in 2021? How big is their fan base? Of course, you are the fan base. You're the reason why the media covers them. So, who is the most famous rapper out right now according to your fans?

When it comes to (6) _____ most popular rappers, Kanye West is certainly going to find himself toward the top of the list. (7) _____, plenty of current hip hop artists and top new school rappers who may not have his credentials could still be considered just as famous. How about Lil Uzi Vert? He is definitely one of the celebrity rappers. Some American (8) _____ like Childish Gambino, were celebrities before their music careers. He starred on the popular TV series *Community*. Is it his TV and movie stardom that puts him in the spotlight? As you can see, choosing the most famous rappers today isn't going to be easy, but that's where you fans come in.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|
| 1. A. in | B. for | c. of | D. about |
| 2. A. most | B. much | c. best | D. any |
| 3. A. least | B. best | c. most | D. fine |
| 4. A. any | B. much | c. plenty | D. most |
| 5. A. recent | B. good | c. new | D old |

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 6. A. a | B. the | c. an | D. as |
| 7. A. Because | B. Although | c. However | D. Until |
| 8. A. rapper | B. rappers | c. rap | D. rapping |

II. Read the text about an artist. Choose the correct answer A, B, or c.

You can't buy a drawing by Julian Beever and you can't see his work in a gallery or museum. Julian makes his amazing pictures on the pavements of city streets. People have called him "the Pavement Picasso" and perhaps you have seen his pictures on the Internet.

Julian has made hundreds of pieces of "pavement art" in different countries - in many parts of Europe and also in the USA, Australia, Japan, Argentina, and Brazil. His drawings can take three or four days to finish. But because he draws with chalk, the drawings only stay for a short time. When people walk on them or when it rains, they quickly disappear. For Julian, this isn't a problem. The drawings survive in the photos he has taken, and this is the most important thing for him.

Julian's fame hasn't come from experts in the art world, but from the Internet. "The reason why my work has become well known is because people like it and they've sent it to each other on the Internet," he says. "So I know that what I do is popular."

Julian Beever is from Leicestershire in England, but he now lives in Belgium.

- Julian Beever makes drawings

A. outside	B. on his computer
c. for exhibitions in a gallery	D. at home
- He has worked _____.

A. in a few cities	B. in lots of countries
c. with hundreds of people	D. in a city street
- His pictures _____.

A. are easy to draw	c. don't stay for a long time	B. look good when it rains	D. are beautiful in the rain
---------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------
- Lots of people know Julian's art because _____.

A. they know a lot about art.	B. he has sent photos to them.
c. they have seen it on the net.	D. they have sold in the market.
- Julian Beever _____.

A. hasn't lived in Britain.	B. lives in England.
c. isn't very interested in photos.	D. hasn't tried to be a star in the art world.

III. Fill in the blank with a suitable word form the box to complete the passage.

screen story	singers turtle	puppetry fields	gods bamboo
-----------------	-------------------	--------------------	----------------

The art of water (1) _____ is unique to Viet Nam, and was developed in the country's ponds and paddy (2) _____ in the eleventh century. The puppeteers stand up to their waists in water behind a (3) _____ and manipulate the wooden puppets using (4) _____ rods and strings hidden beneath the surface, while (5) _____ tell the story. One popular tale is the legend of King Le Loi and the giant, turtle which is said to live in the lake in Hanoi. The (6) _____ goes that after

Le Loi, founder of Hanoi, defeated Chinese invaders using a magical sword given to him by the (7) _____, he sailed out onto the lake. A giant (8) _____ surfaced near his boat and instructed him to return the weapon to the gods, whereupon the sword flew out of the king's hand and into the turtle's mouth, and the turtle disappeared under the water. The lake has been known as Hoan Kiem, "the lake of the restored sword", ever since.

IV. Read the passage and decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

What's Rap music?

Rap music is a style of popular music, developed by disc jockeys and urban blacks in the late 1970s. It is a musical form of vocal delivery that incorporates "rhyme, rhythmic speech, and street vernacular", which is performed or chanted in a variety of ways, usually over a backbeat or musical accompaniment. The components of rap include: The content (the message, what is being said), The flow (rhythm, rhyme), The delivery (cadence, tone).

Rap differs from spoken-word poetry in that rap is usually performed in time to an instrumental track. Rap is often associated with and is a primary ingredient of hip-hop music, but the origins of the phenomenon predate hip-hop culture. Today, the term rap is so closely associated with hip-hop music that many writers use the terms interchangeably. Stylistically, rap occupies a gray area between speech, prose, poetry, and singing.

TRUE OR FALSE?

1. Rap music came from disc jockeys and urban blacks in the late 1970s.
2. The main content of Rap music is spoken message.
3. Rap music doesn't have anything related to hip-hop music.
4. Rap music is the same as spoken-word poetry.
5. Today, many writers use hip-hop music and Rap music interchangeably.
6. Rap is a stylistic mixture of speech, prose, poetry, and singing.

WRITING

I. Write the second sentences so that it has the same meaning to the first one.

1. Her phone is not the same as mine.
Her phone is _____
2. I think rock music is more popular than jazz.
I think jazz music isn't _____
3. My best friend has a powerful personality. I have a weak personality.
-> My best friend's personality _____
4. You and I both have dark brown hair.
—> Your hair _____
5. There are fewer people at this meeting than at the last one.
—> There aren't _____
6. My salary is high, but yours is higher.
—> My salary isn't _____
7. I arrived at 10.25 and so did you.

8. My house is small and old. Your house is spacious and modern.

-> My house is _____

II. A. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the informal letter of birthday invitation

16-Dinh Tien Hoang
District 1, Ho Chi Minh City
Date: May 25th, 2022
Dear Mai,

How are you? I hope you'll be (1)_____. We're all fine. You will be glad to know that my birthday falls on May 30. My parents have decided to (2) ____ a party from 6 p.m to 9 p.m. on that day. There (3) _____ be a program of dance and music.

A dinner will also be served. All our friends (4) _____ coming. Our talented guitarist in our class has agreed to (5)_____ some pieces of music. My younger sister is going to (6)____ some English songs. How (7) _____ playing some games before the birthday dinner. Let's meet before 6 p.m. I'm (8) _____ for you then. We'll have fun.

From love,

Yours sincerely

B. Using some suggestions to write an informal letter of birthday invitation.

Address:.....

Date:.....

Dear ,

- Greetings
- Event: Birthday party.
- Time: from 7p.m to 10.pm on June 26.
- Place: at Rose Restaurant at 87 Nguyen Trai Street.
- Activities: a program of dance and music, a birthday dinner, a game show with prizes.
- Time to meet: at 6.30 p.m in front of the restaurant.

UNIT 5: FOOD AND DRINK

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

ball	copy	saw	hobby	lock	horse
comma	crop	talk	often	possible	chocolate
short	door	water	corner	before	robbery
autumn	block	daughter	shot	pork	wash

/O:/	/D/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1	A. tofu	B. opera	c. hot	D. bottle
2	A. wash	B. warm	c. wall	D. walk
3	A. apple	B. pancake	c. snack	D. salt
4	A. pan	B. bag	c. water	D. add
5	A. taught	B. water	c. sandwich	D. author
6	A. document	B. naughty	c. audience	D. water
7	A. torch	B. pot	c. omelette	D. rock
8	A. sauce	B. saw	c. bought	D. yoghurt
9.	A. world	B. morning	c. short	D. fork
10	A. post	B. close	c. police	D. phone

VOCABULARY

I. Match the food or spice with its definition.

1. omelette	A. a thick liquid eaten with food to add flavour.
2. sausage	B. a food in the form of long, thin strips cooked in soup.
3. pepper	c. a dish made by mixing eggs together and frying them
4. turmeric	D. a food consisting of a small roll of pastry filled with meat and vegetables, and fried
5. sauce	E. a small tube of skin filled with a mixture of meat, spices etc,
6. noodles	F. a soft white food made from soya beans.
7. tofu	G. a yellow powder made from the root of an Asian plant.
8. spring rolls	H. a grey or white powder used to give a spicy, hot taste to food.

Answer: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____
5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____

II. Choose the best option to fill in the blank.

- How many tomatoes and onions do you need for the _____, Lan?
A. sauce B. pork c. beef D.pancake
- The _____ for 'Pho Bo' is made by stewing cow bones.
A. sweet soup B. sausage c. omelette D. broth
- Is there any _____ left? I want to make some more cookies.
A. eels B. tuna c. spring rolls D. flour
- Eating too much _____ can make you feel like your mouth is on fire.
A. green tea B. pepper c. spinach D. noodles
- Drinking 2 to 3 cups of _____ a day may bring you alot of health benefits.
A. ham B. sauce c. green tea D. broth
- We don't have any rice left, but you can have some _____ instead.
A. noodles B. salt c. turmeric D. peppers
- _____ is one of delicious Vietnamese desserts, especially in summer.
A. Tofu B. Sweet soup c. Sausage D. Ham
- Vegetables are one of the most important parts of my diet, and my favourite one is _____.
A. pork B. beef c. spinach D. tuna
- I help my mom go to the supermarket to buy all the _____ for her spring rolls.
A. ingredients B. yoghurt c. spinach D. tofu
- I'll send you the _____ for my mother's chocolate cake.
A. green tea B. recipe c. frying pan D. ingredient
- _____ your frying pan first and then add the cooking oil.
A. Add B. Pour c. Heat D. Fold

12. There is some food in the fridge. You can use the microwave to _____ the food up.
A. warm B. squeeze c. pour D. beat
13. Ben _____ some lemonade into a glass and gave it to me.
A. beat B. poured c. folded D. heated
14. May I have some more sugar, please? The lemonade is too _____.
A. sweet B. sour c. spicy D. fragrant
15. The activities in their party last night were boring, but the food was _____.
A. delicious B. bitter c. salty D. sour
16. They often _____ bread with omelette and some slices of cheese.
A. squeeze B. beat c. pour D. serve

III. Fill each gap with a correct verb form from the box.

stew	slice	added	boil	cut
heat	pour	fold	beat	set

- The broth of 'Pho Bo' (beef noodle soup) is made by _____ the bones of cows for a long time.
- The chicken meet served with 'Pho Gá' is boneless and _____ into thin slices.
- I often _____ the table with plates, bowls, chopsticks, spoons and glasses.
- She is slicing the beef and the green peppers and onions for her beef noodle soup, now.
- I can cook some rice and _____ some spinach.
- She _____ a little soy sauce to the dish to make it more delicious.
- Please _____ the omelette in half to make it nicer.
- To fry springrolls you should _____ the pan before pour *a lot* of cooking oil. .
- _____ the sauce over the cake, it will be more delicious.
- _____ the milk together with flour, sugar and cheese before fry this mixture.

IV. Match one in column A with one suitable in column B.

Answer	A	B
1.	1. a tube of	a. soap
2.	2. a bar of	b. toothpaste
3.	3. a can of	c. coca-cola
4.	4. a glass of	d. sugar
5.	5. a kilo of	e. eggs
6.	6. a box of	f. wine
7.	7. a packet of	g. flowers
8.	8. a bottle of	h. chocolates
9.	9. a bunch of	i. rice
10.	10. a dozen of	j. noodle
11.	11. a bowl of	k. milk

GRAMMAR

I. Complete the conversation. Put in a *lot of*, *many* or *much*. More than one answer may be correct.

Matthew: There are (____ a *lot of* ____) athletes taking part in the International Games in London. There's been (1) _____ coverage in the papers.

Daniel: Our runners haven't won (2) _____ medals, have they?

Matthew: No, not as (3) _____ as last time. But there's plenty of time. There are still (4) _____ events to come. I'd like to go and see some of the track events, but I haven't got (5) _____ time at the moment.

Daniel: No, not with exams coming up.

Matthew: I'm hoping to go at the weekend if I can get a ticket. Apparently there aren't (6) _____ seats left.

Daniel: I've heard the cheapest tickets are £25. I think that's too (7) _____ .

II. Complete the sentences with *much*, *many*, *a lot of*, *(a) few*, *(a) little*.

- There aren't _____ tomatoes left. I don't think it's enough to make _____ tomato sauce.
- My mom puts only _____ salt in the soup. She thinks that too _____ salt isn't healthy.
- I haven't got _____ time to say goodbye. My train leaves in 5 minutes.
- How _____ trousers did you leave at the dry cleaner?
- We met _____ friends at the bar.
- As the film is bad, there are only _____ people in the cinema.
- I prefer books. I buy _____ magazines.
- My French teacher has _____ patience.
- I'd like _____ more coffee, please.
- There is _____ traffic today.
- Do you need _____ help?
- I don't have _____ English homework today.
- How _____ children has your brother got?
- I don't need _____ I can live with _____ income.
- Peter talks too _____ .

III. Complete the sentences with *a few* - *few*, *a little* - *little*.

- There are only _____ eggs in the basket.
- Mom, please, can you give me _____ money? I want to go to the cinema.
- When Ben was in the hospital, only friends came to visit him _____ .

4. He bought only _____ bananas.
5. Sheila is very modest. She lives with _____ money.
6. Peter invited all his friends but only _____ showed at the party.
7. There is _____ orange juice left.
8. Mary is a nurse but she has _____ experience with tropical illnesses.
9. _____ hundred people demonstrated yesterday.
10. Put on a sweater. It's _____ cold outside.
11. He is dying, there is _____ time left.
12. This man has _____ education. He can't read or write.
13. There are _____ people I can really trust.
14. I have read _____ very good books lately.
15. My brother watches _____ series on TV.

IV. In some of these sentences much is incorrect or unnatural. Change much to many or a lot where necessary. Write OK if the sentence is correct.

1. We didn't spend much money.	OK
2. Sure drinks much tea.	a lot of tea
3. Joe always puts much salt on his food.	
4. We'll have to hurry .We haven't got much time.	
5. It cost much to repair the car.	
6. Did it cost much to repair the car?	
7. I don't know much people in this town.	
8. I use the phone much at work.	
9. There wasn't much traffic this morning.	
10. You need much money to travel round the world.	

SPEAKING

I. Complete the dialogues with the phrases or sentences in the box.

I Just have some cereal each morning

glass of orange Juice, please. I

prefer something sweet. Four

cartons, please.

Twice a month.

I love Pho.

Four or five small meals.

Yes, two slices, please.

II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

1. A What kind of Vietnamese food do you like?

B

2. A What would you like to drink?

B

3. A What is your favourite taste?

B

4. A How much milk do you need?

B

5. A How often do you drink milk tea?

B

6. A Would you like some cheese?

B

7. A What are you going to have for breakfast?

B

8. A How many meals do you usually eat every day?

1. How did you learn it?

2. What practical skill have you learned?

3. How often do you use this skill?

4. It makes me more confident whenever I go on a picnic outside. I'm always responsible for the BBQ.

5. Who taught you that skill?

6. Cooking is a practical skill that I have practiced recently.

7. Why did you learn it?

8. She shows me how to buy food, prepare ingredients, and cook meals whenever she's in the kitchen. I learn how to boil, grill, steam, fry, braise, etc. day by day.

9. How long did it take for you to learn it?

10. I learned it in 4 years. The skill seems to be strengthened when I live apart from my family for studying.

11. My mom is the best cook. She taught me everything about how to make soup, salad, omelettes, cake, etc.
12. I cook every day. I also love homemade food.
13. I just want to be a good cook like my mom when I get married. I will prepare the best dishes for my family.
14. How has this skill helped you?

READING

I. Read the text carefully then choose the correct answers.

Vietnamese food culture varies by regions from the north to the south. In Northern Viet Nam, food is characterized by light and balanced. Northern Viet Nam is seen to be the cradle of Vietnamese cuisine with many notable dishes like Pho, Bun Rieu, Bun Thang, Bun Cha, Banh Cuon, etc. Then, food culture in Northern Viet Nam became popular in Central and Southern Viet Nam with suitable flavors in each regions.

The regional cuisine of Central Viet Nam is famous for its spicy food. Hue cuisine is typical Central Vietnam's food culture. Food in the region is often used with chili peppers and shrimp sauces, namely, Bun Bo Hue, Banh Khoai, Banh Beo, etc.

In Southern Viet Nam, the warm weather and fertile soil create an ideal condition for planting a variety of fruit, vegetables and livestock. Thus, food in the region is often added with garlic, shallots and fresh herbs. Particularly, Southerners are favored of sugar; they add sugar in almost dishes. Some signature dishes from Southern Viet Nam include Banh Khot and Bun Mam.

1. It is considered that Vietnamese cuisine _____.
 - A. originated from the North
 - B. became more and more popular
 - c. always combines taste and colour
 - D. can be found only in Northern Viet Nam
2. What are the features of Northern Vietnamese food?
 - A. It's delicious and healthy.
 - B. It's sweet and sour.
 - C. It's light and balanced.
 - D. It's a bit fatty and salty.
3. Hue cuisine is notable for its _____.
 - A. colorful food
 - B. spicy taste
 - c. bitter taste
 - D. light flavor
4. In Southern Viet Nam, _____.
 - A. it is hard to plant fruit and vegetables.
 - B. fresh herbs are always used in cooking.
 - c. people don't love sweet food.
 - D. almost dishes are sugary.
5. Which of the followings is NOT GIVEN in the passage?

- A. Food in Viet Nam changes region to region.
- B. Southerners do not like northern food due to its light flavor.
- c. Chill peppers and shrimp sauces are among favourite ingredients.
- D. Bun Bo Hue is a typical dish of the Central Viet Nam cuisine.

II. Put a word from the box in each gap to complete the following passage.

<i>are mixed</i>	<i>special introduction</i>	<i>kinds dish</i>	<i>for easy</i>	<i>when dried</i>
----------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

This (1) _____ is called Nem Ran by northerners and Cha Gio by southerners. In Ha Noi, the (2) _____ of Nem Ran dates back to a time (3) _____ Cha Ca had not existed. Although it ranks among Vietnam's specialty dishes, Nem Ran is very (4) _____ to prepare. Consequently, it has long been a preferred food on (5) _____ occasions such as Tet and other family festivities.

Ingredients used (6) _____ Nem Ran comprise of lean minced pork, sea crabs or unshelled shrimps, two kinds of edible mushroom (Nam Huong and Moc Nhi), (7) onion, duck eggs, pepper, salt and different (8) _____ of seasoning. All are (9) _____ thoroughly before being wrapped with transparent rice paper into small rolls. These rolls (10) _____ then fried in boiling oil.

III. Read the following passage and put a word in each of the numbered blanks.

My mother has very good eating (1) _____. For breakfast, she usually has a bowl of rice, some lean chicken or pork, a plate of vegetables, and a banana. She never (2) _____ this important meal. For lunch, she (3) _____ different types of salad, some fish, and some rice. She doesn't eat (4) _____ for dinner, just some vegetables and lean meat. She encourages US to (5) _____ healthily by avoiding fast foods and (6) _____ drinks. In addition, she never stays too late at night and always gets up early to do morning exercises. My mother is an excellent (7) _____ and she can make a lot of delicious dishes. She loves home-made food so whenever she has free time, she teaches me to how to cook. Now, I can (8) _____ different Vietnamese dishes such as fried beef, spring rolls, vegetable soup, *pho*. I also learnt (9) _____ to make pizza, lasagne, sushi, and curry from her. My mother is a very good example of a (8) _____ lifestyle for US to follow.

IV. Read an article about Japanese eating habits. Match the heading (1-3) with the paragraph.

1. *The art of arranging dishes*
2. *The habit of having raw food and simple sauces*

3. *Components in a typical Japanese meal*

Japanese people are famous for their well-balanced and healthy diet.

That is the main reason for their longevity.

A. _____ .

Typically, a Japanese meal consists of rice, miso soup, the main dish(es) and pickles. Rice is the staple and plays a central part in people's eating habits. Japanese rice is sticky and nutritious, so when combined with the main dishes and the soup, they make a complete meal. The portions of each dish are individually served.

B. _____ .

The most important characteristic of their eating habits is that they like raw food and do not use sauces with a strong flavour. Two typical examples are sashimi and sushi. The Japanese make sashimi simply by cutting fresh fish. Then they serve it with a dipping sauce made from soy sauce and spicy Japanese horseradish (wasabi). Sushi is similar. The cooked, vinegared rice can be combined with raw fish, prawn, avocado, cucumber or egg. Sushi is usually served with soy sauce and pickled ginger.

C. _____ .

It is said that the Japanese eat with their eyes. Therefore, the arrangement of dishes is another significant feature of their eating habits. If you join a Japanese meal, you may be excited to see how the colourful dishes are arranged according to a traditional pattern. In addition, there are plates and bowls of different sizes and designs. They are carefully presented to match the food they carry.

WRITING

I. Write full sentences to make a paragraph, using the suggested words / phrases given.

EATING HABITS IN VIET NAM

1. Meals/ Viet Nam/ lunch/ or/ dinner/ must/ include rice.
2. Traditionally, Vietnamese meals/ be prepared/ wives/ or/ mothers/ the whole family.
3. However/ families/ now may/ have only/ one meal/ day/ home.
4. Tastes/ cooking methods/ and/ dishes/ be different/ among/ 3 regions: the North, the Central/ the South.
5. When/ family/ not have time/ prepare meals/ they/ eat out/ and/ employees/ have/ lunch somewhere/ the work places.
6. Since/ Viet Nam/ open/ doors/ foreign investors/ more foreigners/ stay/ work/ Viet Nam.

7. As a result/ more foreign restaurants/ opened / Viet Nam/ especially/ big cities.
8. Young people/ Viet Nam/ now/ like/ fast food /because/ its conveniences.
9. Vietnamese fast food shops/ be opened/ the most successful/ food chain/ be/ Pho 24.
10. In recent years/ there/ be/ fast food chains/ all over the country.

UNIT 6: A VISIT TO SCHOOL

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

soldier	century	schedule	natural	cage	culture	stage	future
gymnastic	jug	joke	lecture	nurture	village	picture	literature
cottage	temperature	gem	chicken	gentle	Jam	cheap	child

/dʒ/	/tʃ/

II. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. century | B. major | c. arrange | D. village |
| 2. A. culture | B. nature | c. choose | D. January |
| 3. A. jump | B. question | c. gigantic | D. danger |
| 4. A. language | B. miniature | c. mutual | D. picture |
| 5. A. edging | B. orange | c. joke | D. temperature |
| 6. A. church | B. nurture | c. gymnastic | D. gesture |
| 7. A. jeep | B. cherry | c. juice | D. geology |
| 8. A. bridge | B. match | c. chain | D. fixture |
| 9. A. jacket | B. badge | c. creature | D. July |
| 10. A. picture | B. literature | c. cheap | D. college |

VOCABULARY

I. Match one verb in column A with a phrase in column B to complete the classroom actions.

Answer	Column A	Column B
1.	1. work	a. at the screen
2.	2. look at	b. the word
3.	3. underline	c. in group/ in pairs/ alone/ with a partner
4.	4. hand	d. in your homework
5.	5. go	e. on a sheet of paper
6.	6. take	f. to the board

7.	7. write	g. a word in the dictionary
8.	8. look up	h. your book
9.	9. correct	i. notes
10.	10. put away	j. your mistakes
11.	11. take out	k. your book
12.	12. play	l. board games
13.	13. create	m. a speech
14.	14. make	n. your own video

II. Choose one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

library	language room	school hall	Art room
canteen	classroom	staffroom	learning lounge
playing field	gym	computer	science lab

- Our _____ is equipped with airconditioners, networked computers and interactive TV/whiteboards.
- _____ is used for drama, physical education, school assemblies.
- _____ is a facility for one to one tutoring of students with reading difficulties.
- You can borrow some fiction, non-fiction, and picture story books from our _____.
- _____ is equipped with equipment for creating visual art works.
- _____ is a classroom for the teaching of foreign languages and culture.
- The students can have drinks and snacks at break time in the school _____.
- Our teachers are having a meeting in the _____.
- My friends and I play soccer on the _____.
- We would love to do experiments in the _____.
- I know how to access Youtube on my computer in the _____ room.
- During the winter, we have Physical Education (PE) in the _____.

III. Choose the best answer to complete the passage.

Second education in the USA

In the USA students (1) **stay/ start** their secondary education at the age of 11. First they (2) **go/take** to Middle School for three years. Then they go to high school for four years, from the age from the age of 14 to 18. Some students

(3) **choose/ leave** school when they are 16 and (4) **study/ find** jobs. But most students (5) **stay/choose** at High School until they are 18. Then they (6) **start/take** exams and they get a “High school Diploma”. There aren’t any national exams.

All students at secondary schools in the USA (7) **study/find** English, maths, science and P.E..., but students (8) **leave/choose** other subjects, so they don’t all study the same subjects.

About 90% of students in the USA go to state schools. About 10% go to private schools. Most of the private schools are religious schools.

IV. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentence.

- Students tried to pass the Royal exams to achieve their _____ when they studied in the Temple of Literature. **(Doctor)**
- Chu Van An was one of the most brilliant and famous _____ in Viet Nam's history. **(Scholar)**
- He completed his exams _____ and won a scholarship to study abroad. **(Succeed)**
- He took an _____ last week. His result was very good. **(Exam)**
- He received _____ as a good teacher after working hard for a long time. **(Recognize)**
- The school is quite normal, but its beautiful. _____ are really **(Surround)**
- The students were carefully _____ for the final exam. **(Prepare)**
- Many students and teachers have development of the _____ for the school. **(Contribute)**

GRAMMAR

I. Input the correct preposition of time if necessary.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. midnight | 8. every afternoon | 15. Saturdays |
| 2. 3 o'clock | 9. Easter | 16. next spring |
| 3. Monday evening | 10. dinnertime | 17. bedtime |
| 4. August 2011 | 11. a quarter to nine | 18. Mother's Day |
| 5. March 5, 2011 | 12. his birthday | 19. the same time |
| 6. last Friday | 13. present | 20. the future |
| 7. Christmas Day | 14. the 1980s | 21. the Medieval Ages |

II. Fill in the gap with a suitable preposition of time.

- Mary wore a witch costume _____ Halloween.
- I have an English class _____ Tuesday.
- My dad comes home _____ lunch time.
- We finished the marathon _____ the same time.
- Laura's birthday is _____ November.

6. Lots of people go shopping _____ Christmas time.
7. She was born _____ 1st January.
8. Leaves turn red, gold and brown _____ Autumn.
9. My sister likes to watch TV _____ the evening.
10. Mum always reads stories _____ bedtime.
11. _____ May, 26 we arrived at that beautiful island.
12. The weather was fine and we decided to have a picnic _____ Sunday.
13. Only _____ midnight it started to get dark.
14. Are you busy _____ the moment?
15. I have an appointment with the doctor _____ Wednesday.

III. Use the appropriate preposition of place.

between	over	to the left of	to the right
towards	above	at the back of	under
on	at	inside	outside

1. _____ the picture the moorage is making a turn.
2. The branches of the pine are hanging _____ the water.
3. The water _____ the moorage is darker due to its shade.
4. We can see the horizon line _____ the sky and water.
5. The clouds are floating _____ the horizon line.
6. _____ the center the sky is dark blue but to the right, it is red.
7. No ship can be seen _____ the moorage.
8. The slow wave is _____ the sand.
9. Jack will have a party for his birthday _____ home.
10. I'll wait for you _____ the school gate because I don't want to go inside the school.
11. The magazines are _____ the shelves _____ the right.
12. Those books _____ the back _____ the library are in English.
13. At present, John is staying with his brother's family _____ the city center.
14. Their grandparents live _____ 34 Hang Da street.
15. The biggest bookshop is _____ Nguyen Trai street.

IV. Write the questions for the answers, using when and where.

1. My brother passed the exam into university last year.
2. She studies about people's health on Monday.
3. We spent the whole holiday on the beach.
4. All the homework was done by Peter this morning.

5. All the students in our school have visited the first university in Viet Nam.
6. Natasha now lives at 32 The Avenue.
7. David and his father visited the Temple of Literature last week.
8. They often drink in a cafe on the top of the mountain.

READING

I. Read the passage and decide whether the statements are True (T) or False (F).

School organization in England

The academic year starts in September and is divided into three terms. Pupils have holidays at Christmas and Easter and during the summer, and short breaks at half-term. National GCSE and 'A level' exams take place in May and June.

Most schools have a five-day week, from Monday to Friday. The school day begins around 9 a.m and ends around 3 p.m for the youngest children and 4 p.m for older ones. There is a break of 15 or 20 minutes in the morning and sometimes also in the afternoon. Many children take a packed lunch from home; others have school dinner, a cooked meal at the school for which parents have to pay.

Parents may support their children's school by joining the PTA (parents' and teachers' association). They meet teachers at regular parents' evenings to discuss their child's progress.

TRUE or FALSE?

1. There are two terms in the English academic year.
2. English pupils have 3 holidays and some short breaks during a school year.
3. English pupils have two days off for their weekend.
4. The school day in England ends at the same time for all pupils.
5. Every English pupils have a cooked lunch and dinner at the school.
6. The parents can know their children's progress by joining the PTA.

II. Choose one suitable word from the box for each gap to complete the passage.

learn	traditional	skills	runs	grades
calls	attend	extra	turns	uniforms

Schools in Viet Nam

Children in Viet Nam go to school six days a week- Monday through Saturday. The school day is about four hours long. The school year (1) _____ from September through May. Children are expected to (2) _____ school very seriously and to work hard. All children (3) _____ how to read and write. They study Literature, Math,

Science and Geography. They also learn how to have (4) _____ manners and customs including social (5) _____ and respect for their elders, family and community. Most school days begin with a test. The teacher (6) _____ on students to stand and answer some questions about the old lesson. Students do not get (7) _____ on a report card. Instead, they are ranked first, second, third and so on.

Many students must wear (8) _____ to school. Many schools are over-crowded because there are so many children in Viet Nam. Most schools have no playground equipment or (9) _____ activities. Students are encouraged to stay physically fit.

They exercise by practicing gymnastics for ten minutes during recess every day. They also do many other popular activities at recess such as eating and chatting, skipping rope, playing marbles and 'Blindman's bluff or catch', 'Hide and Seek'. Students take (10) _____ cleaning their school. They are divided into clean-up groups. On their assigned day, they come to school early to sweep rooms, clean chalkboards and empty the trash.

III. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D.

A school in your home

Some children don't go to (1) _____. Well, they don't learn in a classroom with a lot of other children; they stay at home and (2) _____ with their mum or dad. They don't learn at home because they have to, but because some parents think their children don't learn enough at normal schools. 'School isn't good (3) _____ my son,' says Miranda Peeler, (4) _____ teaches her son, Ben, at home. 'Ben doesn't work in class. He plays with his friends all the time and he (5) _____ listen to the teacher. There are 30 children (6) _____ his class, and it's difficult for the teacher to teach ALL of them. Now I teach him at home. He learns all the important subjects and he does a lot of work. He's the only one in the class! We study on the computer too. At school (7) _____ is only one computer for all the children in the class. Ben likes

home school. He's a clever boy and he wants to learn. Here he can do that.' Brenda Masters is a teacher. She doesn't think it's a good idea. 'Yes, children learn a lot at home school. But they don't play with their friends. They don't learn how to work (8) _____ a group. Work is important but play is important too. Friends are important. Sport is important. School is important!'

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| 1. A. bed | B. school | c. home | D. house |
| 2. A. study | B. play | c. go | D. read |
| 3. A. at | B. with | c. for | D. about |
| 4. A. When | B. Why | c. Which | D. Who |
| 5. A. doesn't | B. not | c. would | D. did not |
| 6. A. at | B. on | c. in | D. about |
| 7. A. They | B. It | c. But | D. There |

8. A. at B. in c. for D. with

IV. Read and complete the sentences using the words from the passage.

The Temple of Literature is often cited as one of Hanoi's most picturesque tourist attractions and the first university in Viet Nam. Originally built as a university in 1070 dedicated to Confucius, the building is extremely well preserved and is a nice example: of traditional-style Vietnamese architecture. This ancient site offers a lake of literature, the Well of Heavenly Clarity, turtle stelaes, pavilions, courtyards and passageways that were used by royalty. Visiting the Temple of Literature, you will discover historic buildings from the Ly and Tran dynasties in a place that has trained thousands of doctors' graduate. It is now become a memorial to education and literature. Originally the university only accepted royal family members as students before opening its doors to brighter students. Successful graduates had their names engraved on a stone stelae which can be found on top of the stone turtles.

1. The Temple of Literature is one of Hanoi's most picturesque _____.
2. The Temple of Literature is well-known for _____ Vietnamese architecture.
3. _____ used the Well of Heavenly Clarity, turtle stelaes, pavilions, courtyards and passageways.
4. Visiting the Temple of Literature, tourists can know about historic buildings from the Ly and Tran _____.
5. The Temple of Literature is now become a monument of education and _____.
6. In the beginning, the first students at the first university of Vietnam were from the royal _____.
7. Successful graduates' names were engraved on a _____ on top of the stone turtles.
8. The Temple of Literature is considered the first _____ of Viet Nam

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answer. Then practice.

Answer		
1.	1. Where would you like to go on your vacation?	A. To the south of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long.
2.	2. What is the imperial Academy?	B. In 2010.
3.	3. Where is the Temple of Literature located?	c. In 1994.
4.	4. When was the Doctors' Stone tablets recognised by UNESCO?	D. Emperor Ly Nhan Tong.
5.	5. When was Ha Long Bay recognised as a World Heritage Site?	E. It's the first university in Viet Nam.
6.	6. Where is Khue Van Pavilion?	F. For three years.
7.	7. Who established the Imperial Academy?	G. It's in the second courtyard.

8.	8. How long did the students of the Imperial Academy study?	H. I would like to go to Ha Long Bay.
----	---	---------------------------------------

II Complete the conversation between a student and a teacher. What does Anna say to Mrs. Brown? Write the letter (A-H) on the space provided.

A. I couldn't go to class.	B. Yes, certainly!	c. Pardon?
D. Why were you absent for two days?		E. You must study hard.
F. Thank you very much	G. You shouldn't do so	H. It doesn't matter

Anna: Good morning.

Mrs. Brown: Good morning, Anna. How are you today?

Anna: I'm fine. Thank you! And you?

Mrs. Brown: I'm very well. Thanks. (1) _____

Anna: I'm sorry! I had a headache so (2) _____

Mrs. Brown: All right! But you had to write a sick-note but you didn't. And now you should borrow your friends' notebooks to master the lessons yourself.

Anna: (3) _____ I'll do that.

Mrs. Brown: Please ask me what you don't understand about the lessons. I'm willing to help you. Your exams are coming. (4) _____

Anna: (5) _____. I promise I will work harder for this semester.

Mrs. Brown: OK! I look forward to your better study result.

WRITING

I. Write full sentences to make a paragraph about an outdoor activity, using the suggested words / phrases given.

- Camping/ be/ outdoor activity/ the students/ have/ open-air experiences.
- Campers/ participate/ fishing/ hunting/ swimming/ plant study/ nature photography.
- It/ provide/ bodily benefits/ when/ it/ involve/ hiking/ to, from and around a campsite.
- Many teachers/ believe/ that/ camping/ make/ their students/ more confident/ healthier.
- Camping/ be/ beneficial/ outdoor activity/ because/ it/ help/ students/ discover/ many things/ real life.
- The key/ enjoyable camping/ be/ plan/ the trip/ carefully/ in order to/ avoid/ bad weather/ injury.

II. Imagine you are a student at your dream school. Write a description of the school for a new student. Include three of these points:

- Lessons and lesson times
- Breaks
- Canteen and other facilities
- After-school activities

PROGRESS TEST 2

(Test yourself - Unit 4,5,6)

PHONETICS

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation to each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|
| 1. A. claimed | B. warned | c. occurred | D. existed |
| 2. A. enough | B. although | c. laugh | D. cough |
| 3. A. children | B. scholar | c. teacher | D. lunch |
| 4. A. change | B. character | c. chopstick | D. charity |
| 5. A. decided | B. worked | c. stop <u>pe</u> d | D. washed |

USE OF ENGLISH

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

6. The Temple of Literature is one of the best _____ places in Viet Nam.
A. cultural B. culture c. culturize D. culturally
7. Many _____ and scholars discussed the change of the curricula.
A. education B. educate c. educators D. educating
8. If you want to carve eggshell, you need to be _____ because it may take a long time.
A. good B. patient c. careful D. skillful
9. My father's hobby is playing tennis. He plays it three _____ a week.
A. times B. days c. time D. minutes
10. Nowadays, young people spend most of their time _____ computer games.
A. playing B. to play c. played D. play
11. This is such a _____ food that I don't think I can eat it
A. spicy B. good c. delicious D. tasty
12. If you spend _____ time on music, you will forget the stress.
A. less B. little c. most D. more
13. The neighbourhood was cleaned up this morning, _____ there is no rubbish now.
A. although B. so c. but D. and

14. _____ a new hobby and you will have more friends.
A. Take care of B. Take after C. Take up D. Take over
15. My village is not _____ it was twenty years ago.
A. the same B. same as c. the same as D. the same like
16. My essay is as _____ as yours.
A. length B. long c. lengthen D. longer
17. We finished the marathon _____ the same time.
A. at B. in c. on D. for
18. Were there _____ guests in the wedding?
A. a lot of B. lot c. a lot D. lot of
19. Life in foreign countries is different _____ life in home country.
A. about B. from c. at D. in
20. No dishes in Vietnam is as famous _____ Pho.
A. at B. like c. as D. to

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

21. She is the same old as me.

- A the B. same c. old D. as

22. Listen carefully. I am going to give you any advice.

- A. carefully B. am c. to D. any

23. Nobody comes here on June.

- A. Nobody B. comes c. here D. on

24. Roses don't have the same fragrance like lotuses.

- A. don't B. have c. like D. here

25. This island isn't as beautiful than those I have visited.

- A. isn't B. than c. those D. visited

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

26. - Peter: "Thank you very much for all that you've done!"

- Nick: " _____"

- A. You're welcome B. Yes, I'm proud of it
c. It's not worth it D. Don't mention it

27. - Mai: "How was the food at your sister wedding?"

- Susan: " _____ ."

- A. Nothing more to say B. Very delicious
c. Why ask that question? D. No. You must be kidding

28. Jenny: "How many tomatoes do you need for the sauce?"

Tom: " _____."

- A. not any. B. Not at all. c. not all. D. About a kilo

29. John offered his mother a nice gift on her birthday.

John's mother: Thank you very much for your gift! How wonderful it is!

John: _____.

- A. Never mind! B. I'm happy you like it.
c. That's right. D. Of course.

30. Peter: "What would you like to drink?"

Sofia: _____.

- A. A burger, please B. Black coffee, please D.
c. Some lemons Thanks.

READING

I. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Bessie Smith, an American singer, is known (1) _____ the Empress of the Blues. She had a beautiful (32) _____. Born in poverty in Chattanooga, Tennessee, she was helped in her career by Ma Rainey, one of the best known of the early women blues singers. After touring in the South, Smith went to New York City in 1923 and recorded with leading jazz (33) _____, including Louis Armstrong, James p. Johnson, and Benny Goodman. Then she became the most popular blues singer (34) _____ her time, reportedly earning \$2000 a week at the peak of her career. She died in Clarksdale, Mississippi, after (35) _____ automobile accident.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 31. A. as | B. like | c. in | D. for |
| 32. A. sound | B. speech | c. voice | D. speaking |
| 33. A. music | B. musical | c. musician | D. musicians |
| 34. A. of | B. in | c. for | D. at |
| 35. A. a | B. an | c. 0 | D. the |

II. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Music influences people in different ways or the same person differently at different times. Music may seem to influence people differently. That is because people can react differently to the music. We are able to apply a choosing process to the music we hear. If someone hates jazz, then a jazz piece with a positive effect will probably not make him feel good. A happy song might appear to make an angry person angrier, yet it is not the music itself that is creating the anger; rather it is the positive effect of the music. The angry person does not want to accept the song's happy feeling: it points out his already existing anger, and makes that anger come to the surface. When a piece of music is played and we are listening to it, our body, mind, and feelings are being affected. The musicians of ancient cultures such as China, India, Turkey and Greece understood the effects of music. In fact, Pathagoras, in ancient Greece, introduced a whole science that concerned them. Because the musicians of these ancient cultures understood these effects, they created music that was positive, uplifting, and beneficial. Once the effects of music are better understood, the next step is to gain a better understanding of the music around US, and what effect it is actually having.

36. The text is about ____ .
- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| A. The science of music | B. Understanding music |
| c. The effects of music on human feelings | D. Music and an angry person |

37. Music_____ .
 A. can make people react the same c. B. affects everybody in the same way D.
 can create the anger never really makes US angry
38. According to the text,_____ .
 A. Everybody likes jazz.
 B. Jazz always makes US feel better.
 c. No one likes jazz.
 D. a very angry person sometimes do not accept music.
39. In ancient cultures, there used to be a science that concerned the effects of music in _____.
 A. China B. India c. Turkey D. Greece
40. The word "Once" has a close meaning to_____ .
 A. on time B. when c. because D. if

WRITING

Mark the letter A, B, c, D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is completed to each of the following questions.

41. **You/ need/ know/ recipe/ before/ cook/ dish.**
 A. You need knowing the recipe before cooking this dish.
 B. You need to know the recipe before cooking this dish.
 c. You need to know recipe before cooking this dish.
 D. You need to know the recipe before to cook this dish.
42. **Her / cooking style / much / different / than/ mine.**
 A. Her cooking style is much more different from mine.
 B. Her cooking style is more different from mine.
 c. Her cooking style is much different as mine.
 D. Her cooking style is much different to mine.
43. **People / invent / wheel / thousand / years / ago.**
 A. People has invented the wheel thousands of years ago.
 B. People inventing the wheel thousands of years ago.
 c. People invent the wheel thousands of years ago.
 D. People invented the wheel thousands of years ago.
44. **What / I / do / today / same / everyday.**
 A. What I am doing today is the same as everyday.
 B. What I do today is the same with everyday.
 c. What I do today is the same from everyday.
 D. What I do today is the same to everyday.

45. **The way / she / enjoy / art / different / way / I / do.**

- A. The way she enjoys art is different to the way I do.
- B. The way she enjoying art is different from the way I doing.
- c. The way she enjoys art are different from way I do.
- D. The way she enjoys art is different from the way I do.

Mark the letter A, B, c, D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is CLOSEST in meaning to each of the following questions

46. **My best friend has a powerful personality. I have a weak personality.**

- A. My best friend's personality is the same as my personality
- B. My best friend's personality is different from my personality
- c. My best friend's personality is as my personality
- D. My best friend's personality is like to my personality

47. **My friends love going to the cinema on Saturday and Sunday.**

- A. My friends are interested in going to the cinema on Saturday and Sunday
- B. My friends are interested to going to the cinema on Saturday and Sunday
- c. My friends are fond in going to the cinema on Saturday and Sunday
- D. My friends are keen about going to the cinema on Saturday and Sunday.

48. **Nam listens to music in his freetime, and so does Mai.**

- A. Both Nam and Mai listen to music in their freetime.
- B. Both Nam and Mai listens to music in their freetime.
- c. Both Nam and Mai listen to music in her freetime.
- D. Both Nam or Mai listen to music in their freetime.

49. **Pho is the most famous dishes in Viet Nam**

- A. No dishes in Vietnam are as famous like Pho.
- B. No dishes in Vietnam are more famous as Pho.
- c. No dishes in Vietnam are famous as Pho.
- D. No dishes in Vietnam are as famous as Pho.

50. **To cook it, you need minimum 20 minutes.**

- A. You need at least 20 minutes cooking it.
- B. You need at least 20 minutes to cooked it.
- c. You need at least 20 minutes to cook it.
- D. You need so least 20 minutes to cook it.

REVIEW FOR THE FIRST TERM

(Test yourself - N° 1)

PHONETICS

Circle the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. answer | B. teacher | c. butter | D. birth |
| 2. A. surprise | B. alone | c. neighbor | D. burn |
| 3. A. of | B. fat | c. few | D. safe |
| 4. A. spring | B. visit | c. present | D. usually |
| 5. A. worked | B. stopped | c. washed | D. invited |

USE OF ENGLISH

Choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) to complete the sentences.

6. If you have a balanced diet, do more exercises, sleep well, you will _____ healthy.
A. have B. get c. stay D. go
 7. All of us enjoy _____ to classical music.
A. listen B. listens c. listening D. listened
 8. She didn't pass all her exams _____ she is too lazy.
A. because B. and c. so D. but
 9. Hoa looks red. She was outdoors yesterday. Perhaps she has _____
A. flu B. sunburn c. spots D. stomachache
 10. My family has decided to use _____ electricity- saving bulbs to reduce energy bills.
A. more B. less c. much D. fewer
 11. I _____ playing board games interesting because I can play them with my friends.
A. find B. think c. say D. tell
 12. There are _____ bottles of milk in the fridge.
A. any B. lot of c. much D. many
 13. You like playing monopoly or chess, your hobby may be _____.
A. collecting things. B. playing sports
c. dancing D. board games
 14. It is _____ to eat so much junk food.
A. healthy B. unhealthy c. healthful D. health
 15. My grandparents _____ are fond of Vietnamese folklore.
A. listen B. listens c. listening D. listened
 16. We should play sports or do exercises to stay in _____.
A. form B. format c. size D. shape
 17. Do you believe that eating _____ carrots helps you see better at night?
A. little B. less c. more D. fewer

18. The Japanese eat a lot of fish instead of meat _____ they stay more healthy.
 A. but B. so c. but D. since
19. I _____ Nha Trang when I was a child.
 A. visit B. visited c. will visit D. have visited
20. Americans eat a lot of junk food. _____ junk food can cause obesity.
 A. but B. and c. so D. because
21. Would you like _____ coffee?
 A. a B. an c. some D. any
22. How _____ rice do you want?
 A. many B. much c. long D. far
23. If you want to live long, you _____ eat more vegetable and fruit.
 A. should B. shouldn't c. had to D. needn't
24. These people live in the mountains _____ they have a lot of fresh air.
 A. so B. because c. but D. or
25. My father _____ the bus to work every day, but I cycle.
 A. catches B. drives c. goes D. runs

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

26. - "What would you like to drink now?" - " _____ ."
 A. No, thanks B. Yes, please
 c. I like to do nothing D. Orange juice, please
27. A: "Would you like me to turn off your computer?"
 B: " _____. I'll do it myself."
 A. No, thanks B. Yes, please
 c. Don't do it D. Of course
28. A: "Did anybody go out?" ~ B: _____ because I didn't see anybody go out.
 A. I can't speak more. B. I guess so
 c. I hope not D. I don't think so
29. A: "Can you stay here longer?" ~ B: " _____ , but I have to be back tomorrow."
 A. No problem B. I'm afraid not
 c. I'd love to D. No, thank you
30. A: "Would you like to go hiking with us?" B: " _____ ."
 A. No, I don't like B. I hate to go hiking
 c. I'd love to, but I don't feel well today D. Yes, I'd like

Circle the incorrect part (A, B, c or D) in each sentence.

31. Jenny receives a letter from her mother yesterday morning.
 ABC D
32. Keep the sweets in at nights or else we won't have healthy teeth.

AB

CD

33. My father never eat unhealthy food so he has a very good health now.

AB

CD

34. Peter looks as his father because both of them have blue eyes.

A

BCD

35. Today, country life is not much different to city life thanks to science and technology.

A

B

C

D

READING

I. Choose the correct answer to complete the passage by circling A, B, c or D.

Camping is an activity in which people live open-air temporarily. Campers participate (36) _____ fishing, hunting, swimming, wildlife (37) _____ , plant study, and nature photography. It provides bodily benefits (38) _____ it involves hiking to, from and around a campsite, and many people believe that camping makes youngsters feel more confident. Camping is suitable for those who are in wholesome physical (39) _____ because it may require walking several times. The key to an enjoyable camping is planning because planning the (40) _____ before leaving helps campers avoid preventable accidents such as bad weather, injury, or simply a crowded campsite.

36. A. in

B. with

c. for

D. at

37. A. seeing

B. looking

c. watching

D. viewing

38. A. which

B. when

c. although

D. after

39. A. circumstance

B. case

c. condition

D. situation

40. A. trip

B. travel

c. voyage

D. journey

II. Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question below.

FAST FOOD FACTS

There are more than 300,000 fast food restaurants in the United State. Why is fast food so popular? Because it's convenient, predictable and fast. Fast food has become a part of the busy American lifestyle. But nutrition experts point out, fast food is often high in calories, sodium, fat and cholesterol. This does not mean fast food is bad. But it does mean you should fit fast food into a balanced, healthy diet.

On the average, to maintain desirable weight, men need about 2,700 calories per day and women need about 2,000 calories per day. It is not well understood why some people can eat much more than others and still maintain a desirable weight. However, one thing is certain-to lose weight, you must take in fewer calories than you burn. This means that you must either choose foods with fewer calories, or you must increase your physical activity, preferably both. Most Americans get more than 40 percent of their daily calories from fat, the American Heart Association recommends limiting fat to less than 50 - 80 grams per day. See an example on how easily these red-flag items can add up.

Lately, fast-food chains have noticed that consumers are more health-conscious, and as a result many chains are adding healthier choices to their menus.

41. Why is fast food so popular in the United State?
- A. Because it is good for your health and it is fast.
 - B. Because American way of life is on fashion.
 - c. Because American people are too busy to cook.
 - D. Because American do not like cooking.
42. If you want to lose weight, what should you do?
- A. It is not important what you eat, providing you eat less.
 - B. Take in fewer calories than you spend
 - c. Eat food with less fat but more calories.
 - D. Eat food with more fat and more calories.
43. Some people eat much more than others, but still don't put on weight because
- A. We are more health conscious
 - B. They burn more calories than others
 - c. They do not eat fast food meals.
 - D. They need more calories than others
44. What are fast food meals high in?
- A. Water, fat and calories
 - B. Sugar, fat and cholesterol
 - c. Calories, fat and cholesterol
 - D. Sugar, fat and sodium
45. Fast food doesn't make you fatter if you eat _____ .
- A. fast food everyday
 - B. food low in fat and calories
 - c. food hight in fat and cholesterol
 - D. your favourite fast food

WRITING

Choose the correct sentence which is built from the given set of words.

46. *Lan/ not go/ school/ last Monday/ because/ she/ have / headache.*
- A. Lan didn't go to school last Monday because she has a headache.
 - B. Lan didn't go to school last Monday because she had a headache.

- c. Lan doesn't go to school last Monday because she has a headache.
D. Lan didn't went to school last Monday because she had a headache.
47. ***Yesterday/ he/ only/ eat! small piece! bread! and! drink! glass! milk.***
A. Yesterday he only eat a small piece of bread and drink a glass of milk.
B. Yesterday he only eats a small piece of bread and drinks a glass of milk.
c. Yesterday he only ate a small piece of bread and drank a glass of milk.
D. Yesterday he only will eat a small piece of bread and drink a glass of milk.
48. ***Nam! father! have! stomachache! and! pain! chest.***
A. Nam's father has a stomachache and a pain in his chest.
B. Nam's father has stomachache and pain in his chest.
c. Nam's father has the stomachache and the pain in his chest.
D. Nam's father have a stomachache and a pain in his chest.
49. ***Living in the countryside / quiet! but cool! living in the city.***
A. Living in the countryside is quiet but cool than living in the city.
B. Living in the countryside is quieter but cooler than living in the city.
c. Living in the countryside is more quieter but cooler than living in the city.
D. Living in the countryside is the most quieter but cooler than living in the city.
50. ***Remember! wash! hands! meals.***
A. Remember to wash your hands before meals.
B. Remember to washing your hands before meals.
c. Remember to washes your hands before meals.
D. Remember to washed your hands before meals.

REVIEW FOR THE FIRST TERM

(Test yourself - N° 2)

- I. Circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions. (0.5pt)
- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. A. terrified | B. interested | c. disappointed | D. excited |
| 2. A. fear | B. earn | c. hear | D. clear |
| 3. A. allergy | B. atmosphere | c. teenager | D. calorie |
| 4. A. going | B. not | c. close | D. open |
| 5. A. this | B. with | c. listen | D. like |
- II. Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress of the following questions. (0.5pt)
- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. A. image | B. predict | c. envy | D. cover |
| 2. A. survive | B. control | c. destroy | D. finish |

III. Supply the correct form of the words in the blankets. (1.0 pt)

1. She gave a wonderful _____ as the Iron Lady-the former British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher. (PERFORM)
2. When we heard she'd got the job, we all went off for a _____ drink. (CELEBRATE)
3. Her eyes were wide with _____ when she heard the news. (EXCITE)
4. We couldn't see the airplane because it _____ behind the cloud. (APPEAR)
5. Bob feels very tired after two continuous nights of _____. (SLEEP)

IV. Put the verbs in the correct tenses and form. (1.0 pt)

1. She loves (buy) _____ flowers and putting them into different vases.
2. My mom (watch) _____ TV after dinner.
3. Some students (not take) _____ part in the traditional games last year.
4. Everyone (be) _____ fond of going to the beach at the weekend.
5. The last time he (donate) _____ blood was ten years ago.

V. Read and use the five words in the box to fill in the text. There is one extra word you don't need to use. (1.0 pt)

food

more less

riding calories a lot

We need (1) _____ or energy to do the things we do everyday walking, (2) _____ a bike and even sleeping! We get calories from the (3) _____ we eat. If we eat too many, we can get fat. If we don't eat enough we feel tired and weak.

People should have between 1,600 and 2,500 calories a day to stay in shape. Sports and activities like riding a bike and running use (4) _____ of calories. Sleeping and watching TV use (5) _____. Do you think you are eating more or less calories than you need?

VI. Read the following passage and circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions. (1.0 pt)

My favorite movie is "Sherlock Holmes". This is a movie I watched recently in cinema. It was a very thrilling journey through time. The film was based on a novel, with the same name. Except the great story, the actors were great. They really make you think it is happening. The main character wasn't like the one in novel, it was the complete opposite, his assistant Dr. Watson. Who is very fat in the novel, isn't showed like that. He is Sherlock's conscience, very handsome, younger man, just like Holmes. In the film, he is trying to prove that magic doesn't exist and that all that happened wasn't because of a bad magician, and he did it. The whole movie is exciting and *I didn't want it to end*. I really liked the movie and I could watch again and again... I think that's what makes a great movie, when it's every time thrilling as the first time you saw it.

1. What was the film based on?

A. It was based on a novel.	B. It was based on a magazine.
c. It was based on a book.	D. It was based on a newspaper.
2. Is the character in the film similar or different from the character in the novel?

A. It is quite similar.	B. It is different.
c. It is a bit different.	D. It is similar.
3. _____ are mentioned as two main characters in the passage.

A. Sherlock Holmes and Watson	B. Sherlock Holmes and writer
c. Sherlock Holmes and reader	D. Sherlock Holmes and director
4. What does the sentence "I didn't want it to end" in the passage mean?

A. The writer is bored with this film.	B. The writer is interested in this film.
c. The writer wants the film to be longer.	D. The writer has long free time to watch this film.

VII. Reorder the words to make meaningful sentences. (1.0 pt)

1. John Kate/ satisfied with/last year/ his acting/ wasn't/.
2. /, /so /went to/ long and/ The /movie/ bed/ was/ last night/ boring/ early/Minh/.
3. like/people/over/all/pop/music/the world.
4. Do / on VTV3 / every Friday? / your friends like / watching science programmes

VIII. Finish each of the sentences in such a way that it stays the same as the sentence printed before it. (1.0 pt)

1. Miss Jenny was tired, but she watched documentary last night.
Although _____ .
2. Do you enjoy watching action movie or romantic movie?
—» Are _____ ?
3. My school is not the same as your school.
—> My school is _____ .
4. He is interested in doing morning exercise.
He _____ .

SPEAKING (2.0 pt)

Now I'm going to ask you **FOUR** questions about music and art. Are you ready?

1. Do you often listen to music? When?

2. What is your favourite kind of music? Why?
3. Can you play any instruments? What is it?
4. What kind of instruments do you want to learn to play? Why?

UNIT 7: TRAFFIC

PHONETIC

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

tape	gate	bike	preparation	date
translation	site	safe	kite	dine
either	<u>height</u>	pie	invasion	die
quite	guy	rain	gay	play
paint	lie	<u>tie</u>	nation	tail

/ei/	/ai/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1.	A. gate	B. sensitive	c. date	D. fate
2.	A. anyone	B. many	c. head	D. safe
3.	A. breakfast	B. nation	c. afraid	D. preparation
4.	A. wait	B. grey	c. pleasure	D. weight
5.	A. rest	B. help	c. garden	D. identify
6.	A. railway	B. mail	c. sail	D. captain
7.	A. train	B. tale	c. mine	D. rain
8.	A. traffic	B. pavement	c. plane	D. station
9.	A. translation	B. dead	c. tender	D. measure
10.	A. liberation	B. eleven	c. heavy	D. steady

VOCABULARY

I. Match the road signs (from A to M) with their meanings (from 1 to 12).



- A. Walking only
- B. No crossing the street c.
- No pedestrians.

- A. Two-way traffic ahead
- B. One-way road
- c. Road narrows

- A. No playing in the street
- B. No parking allowed
- c. No pedestrian traffic

- A. Trash removal nearby
- B. Workers on this road
- c. Road works ahead

- A. No entry for motor vehicles
- B. Give way to traffic
- c. Only cars and motorbikes allowed

1. No U-turns.	5. Cars prohibited.	9. Truck prohibited.
2. Go left only.	6. Stop.	10. All motor vehicles prohibited.
3. Go right only.	7. Go ahead only.	11. Overtaking prohibited for trucks.
4. No Parking.	8. Overtaking prohibited.	12. No stopping & No Parking.

Answer: 1.	2.	3.	4.
5.	6.	7.	8.
9.	10.	11.	12.

II. What do these signs mean? Choose the correct answers.

- A. School crossing ahead
- B. Pedestrians only
- c. Crosswalk ahead

- A. Slippery road
- B. Oil on road
- c. Road curves ahead

- A. Stop here
- B. One lane traffic
- c. No entry

- A. All vehicles turn back
- B. Round about ahead
- c. Turn left only

- A. No right turn
- B. Go straight ahead on red
- c. No turn right on red

III. Choose the best options (A,B, c or D) to complete the following sentences.

1. There used to be fewer people and _____ on the roads.
 A. roofs B. helmets c. helicopters D. vehicles
2. Do you know the _____ in the UK is to keep to the left?
 A. traffic light B. traffic rule c. traffic jam D. speed limit
3. It is dangerous to ride a motorbike without a _____
 A. helmet B. triangle c. tricycle D. circle
4. In Hanoi, during rush hour, some road users ride their motorbikes on the _____
 A. driving licence B. lane c. pavement D. seat belt
5. Traffic is terrible during the _____ when everyone is in a hurry to get to work or come back home.
 A. traffic light B. road sign c. traffic rule D. rush hour
6. The _____ for motorcycles is 40 km/h in towns and 60 km/h outside urban areas.
 A. speed limit B. driving licence c. traffic rule D. traffic light
7. You must _____. The traffic rules in order to avoid accidents.
 A. park B. obey c. reverse D. warn
8. It takes us more than three hours to drive across those _____ roads.
 A. wide B. safely c. right-handed D. bumpy
9. You need a driving licence to _____
 A. drive a car B. ride a bike
 c. get on the bus D. get off the train
10. The large supermarkets in Viet Nam often

let you free.

A. park

B. obey

c. warn

D. find

11. Some vehicles beep when they _____ to warn those behind.

A. ride

B. reverse

c. drive

D. sail

12. After school, children queue up and wait for the bus _____ on the pavement in front of the school.

A. safe

B. bumpy

c. safety

D. safely

IV. Choose one word from the box to fill in the each blank in each sentence below.

road user	public transport	driving license	safety helmet
road safety	traffic lights	zebra crossing	the airport
speed limit	traffic jams	rush hours	traffic laws

1. The police is carrying out a _____ campaign in an attempt to reduce the number of road accidents.
2. Cyclist and motorists have to wear _____ when they ride a motorbike.
3. We asked the passers-by the way to the _____ .
4. The rapid increase in the number of cars has caused _____ throughout the city centre at the peak hours.
5. A _____ is a place on a road at which vehicles must stop to allow people to walk across the road.
6. You should follow traffic laws in order to become a good _____ .
7. In order to have a _____ , you have to take both driving test and (road) traffic law test.
8. If you break the _____ in the city center, you will be fined.
9. People should use means of _____ more to reduce the traffic jams and fume into air.
10. You should wait for the _____ turn green before you cross the street.
11. Because of heavy traffic at _____, we came to class too late.
12. If people follow _____ strictly, there will be fewer accidents.

GRAMMAR

I. Choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question.

1. A: I have got a terrible toothache. What should I do? ~ B: _____ .
A. You should listen to music
B. You should eat more sweet
c. You should see a dentist
D. You should study hard

2. A: I am very tired. ~ B: _____
 A. You shouldn't take a painkiller c. You should watch TV
 B. You should have a rest
 D. You shouldn't drink water
3. What should I do to pass the exam? A. You should study hard
 B. You should go to a doctor D. You should sleep
 c. You should eat something
4. You _____ work hard to earn much money.
 A. should B. shouldn't
 c. should have D. should working
5. Jane _____ t-shirt. The weather is cold.
 A. should wear B. shouldn't wearing
 c. should wearing D. shouldn't wear
6. Bryn and Batten are going to hospital. What shouldn't they do?
 A. They shouldn't visit their friends. B. They shouldn't bring a lot of clothes.
 c. They shouldn't bring flowers. D. They shouldn't make noise.
7. Simon / eat / shouldn't / Ice-cream / much/ too
 A. Simon too much ice-cream shouldn't eat.
 B. Simon shouldn't too much ice-cream eat.
 c. Simon shouldn't eat ice-cream too much.
 D. Simon eat shouldn't ice-cream too much.
8. We / to the teacher / during / should / the lesson /listen to
 A. We should listen to the teacher during the lesson.
 B. We should the teacher listen to during the lesson.
 c. We listen to should the teacher during the lesson.
 D. We during the lesson should listen to the teacher.
9. I have broken my arm! What should I do?
 A. You should go to a doctor. B. You shouldn't go out.
 c. You should sleep. D. You should call the police.
10. Tomorrow is Eddy's birthday. We _____ a present for her.
 A. should buy B. should buying
 c. shouldn't buy D. should bought

II. Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't.

1. She's always tired. She _____ go to bed late every night.
2. _____ we / leave _____ now ? We don't want to be late!
3. You _____ use your mobile phone when you are driving.
4. You _____ slow down when you drive near the schools.
5. If someone doesn't speak your language very well, you _____ speak fast; you

_____ speak slowly and carefully.

6. If you need a pen, you _____ say 'Give me that pen'; you _____ say 'Could I borrow your pen, please?'
7. If people want to live until they're very old, they _____ eat a lot of fruit and vegetables; they _____ eat a lot of cakes and chocolate.
8. In a big city you _____ be careful with your money; you _____ leave your bag on a chair in a restaurant.
9. When you're driving, you _____ drive for hours and hours without stopping; you _____ stop and walk round every two hours.
10. When people are travelling by plane, they _____ drink lots of water; they _____ wear comfortable clothes.

III. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

Sentences	Correction
1. We shouldn't playing soccer in the street at the rush hours.	_____
2. Why should he not be here sooner?.	_____
3. It's about 500 meters at my house to school.	_____
4. On my way go to school, I sometimes see a train pass by.	_____
5. Nam should used his own way to repair the machine.	_____
6. It is not far from here going to the supermarket.	_____
7. How long is it from Ha Long Bay to Cat Ba island?.	_____
8. It takes she 2 hours to do her homework.	_____
9. My friends suggested that I should to stay in bed when I am tired.	_____
10. How long does it take you from Ha Noi and Ho Chi Minh city?	_____

IV. Circle the correct word in the brackets to complete the sentences.

1. How far is it from your apartment (**from/ to**) the city centre?
2. It is (**at/ about**) 1 kilometer far from my house to the supermarket.
3. It is not very (**near/ far**) from my house to the office. It is just 500 meters.
4. How far (**is it/ it is**) from your country to Japan?
5. How (**far/ much**) is it from your location to the train station?
6. My house is 2 kilometers (**near/ far**) from my grandparent's bungalow.
7. How far (**is it/ are they**) from here to the local museum?
8. I think it is about 200 (**meters/ meter**) from here to the nearest bus stop.
9. My school is not far (**from/ to**) my house. I can walk to school every day.
10. How far is it (**from/ at**) your office to the supermarket?

SPEAKING

I. Match a question in column A with an answer column in B.

Answer	Column A	Column B
1.	1. Are you comfortable with traffic jam?	a. Just every day, when I finish office hour and go back home.
2.	2. Why does it happen?	b. At least half an hour.
3.	3. How often do you sit in a traffic jam?	c. I often glance at my watch actually.
4.	4. What time in a day are you usually caught in a traffic jam?	d. Yes, just yesterday I was late for an important meeting with my clients.
5.	5. How long does it take to escape from the traffic jam?	e. Because there are too many vehicles on the streets during rush hours, I bet.
6.	6. What do you do while waiting in a long line?	f. There are more vehicles, which makes traffic jam more and more serious.
7.	7. Have you ever had any trouble caused by traffic jam?	g. Not at all. I feel annoyed.
8.	8. How has the traffic situation changed recently?	h. In rush hour at 7 a.m and 5 p.m

II. Talk about your favorite mean of transport.

- What is your favorite means of transport?
- How often do you use it?
- Why do like it?
- What are the advantages of using it?
 - What are the disadvantages of using it?

READING

I. Read the text and chose the correct answer A, B, c or D for each of the gap.

When you are in Singapore, you can go about (1) _____ taxi, by bus, or by underground. I myself prefer the underground (2) _____ it is fast, easy and cheap. There are (3) _____ buses and taxis in Singapore and one cannot drive along the road (4) _____ and without many stops, especially on Monday morning. The underground is therefore usually quicker (5) _____ taxis or buses. If you do not know Singapore very well, it is difficult (6). _____ the bus you want. You can take

a taxi, but it is (7) _____ expensive than the underground or a bus. On the underground, you find good maps that (8) _____ you the names of the stations and show you (9) _____ to get to them, so (10) _____ it is easy to find your way.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. by | B. in | c. at | D. on |
| 2. A. but | B. because | c. when | D. so |
| 3. A. few | B. a lot | c. many | D. some |
| 4. A. quick | B. quickly | c. quicker | D. quickest |
| 5. A. so | B. like | c. than | D. as |
| 6. A. find | B. to find | c. finding | D. found |
| 7. A. less | B. more | c. most | D. much |
| 8. A. tell | B. told | c. tells | D. telling |
| 9. A. who | B. what | c. when | D. how |
| 10. A. how | B. that | c. when | D. where |

II. Read and decide if each statement is true or false or not given.

Hello. My name is Lucy. Last week I went to visit my friend Samantha in Spring Town. That was my first visit to Spring Town, and I rode my motorbike to Samantha's house. Firstly I saw a No U-turn signal. So I had to ride forward until I see a U-turn signal. I turned and kept riding, then I noticed the crossroad sign and check my map. I saw that I had to turn left. But the red traffic light was on, and I had to wait for 60 seconds. I turned left and I got stuck in a traffic jam. I waited there for nearly 15 minutes. There was a car accident there, a car hit a motorbike and ran. At that time the motorcyclist was moved to the hospital. I could keep my riding. Unfortunately, my phone was out of charge, so I could not check my map and had to ask people there for route. After one hour and getting lost twice, I finally reached my friend's home. It is unbelievable.

No.	Statements	T	F	NG
1.	Samantha and Lucy lives in Spring Town.			
2.	Lucy rode her bike to Samantha's house.			
3.	Lucy turned back when she saw No U-turn signal.			
4.	It was about 02 kilometers from Lucy's house to Samantha's house.			
5.	The red traffic light was on for one minute.			
6.	Lucy did not get stuck in traffic jam.			
7.	There was an accident on the way to Samantha's house.			
8.	Lucy got lost once on the way to Samantha's house.			

III. Read and think of the only word which best fits each space.

Who are the best drivers? Which drivers are the safest on the (1) _____ ? According to a recent survey, young and inexperienced drivers are the most likely to have an (2) _____ older drivers are more careful. Gender makes a difference, too. Young men have (3) _____ worst accidents records of all. They are (4) _____ aggressive than older (5) _____. They also choose faster (6) _____ with bigger

engines. One of the most interesting facts in the survey (7) _____ that the passengers have an effect on the (8) _____ when young male drivers have their friends in their car, their driving become worse. When their wife or their girl friend is in the car, however, their driving is (9) _____ but the opposite is true for women. Their driving is more (10) _____ when their husband or boy friend is in the car.

IV. Read the paragraph about the traffic problem and put a suitable word from the box in each of the gaps.

vehicles	over-speed	dangerously	traffic	individuals
properly	service	pressing	laws	places

Traffic problem is a (1) _____ one in many big cities in my country. There are some reasons for this. Firstly, there are too many people using their own (2) _____ on the roads, especially at the rush hour when people rush out to work and school or hurriedly get home from those (3) _____. Secondly, many roads are narrow and bumpy. Thirdly, many people do not obey the (4) _____ rules strictly. For example, they drive at (5) _____ or let their animals go across the busy roads, especially, some young people ride their bikes or motorbikes (6) _____. These causes lead to traffic jams, congestions and traffic accidents. In order to solve this serious problem, some solutions need to be (7) _____ carried out immediately. First of all, the government should encourage people to use public transport such as buses, subways, trains,... or vehicles with small size such as bicycles and pass (8) _____ restricting the number of vehicles for each family. Furthermore, the government should enlarge the roads, build more tunnels, more flyovers/ overpasses and improve the quality and the (9) _____ of public transport. In addition, the local authorities should strictly punish those who violate the traffic laws and educate them to have awareness of obeying the traffic rules. In short, with great efforts from (10) _____ and the government, we will surely address these above-mentioned traffic problems.

WRITING

I. Make sentences using words given.

1. The roads/ Viet Nam/ too/ narrow/ travel/ easily.
2. How far/ it/ your house/ the bookstore?
3. Mai/ used/ go/ school/ foot/ when/ she/ primary school.
4. It/ very important/ obey/ traffic rules/ when/ use/ road.
5. It/ ten kilometres/ the town/ the airport.

6. Two days ago/ we/ stuck/ traffic jam/ over two hours.
7. Most streets/ city centre/ congested/ rush hour
8. How far/ it/ your house/ the bookstore?
9. you/ use/ have/ tricycle/ when/ child?
10. It / take / him / 2 hours / travel / Vinh / Ha Noi.

II. Writing a paragraph about traffic problems in your country, using some suggestions.

Some traffic problems

The most pressing traffic problem in my city is the traffic jam and congestion because...

- There are too many kinds of vehicles at the rush hours.
- People are unawareness of traffic rules.
- There are many narrow and bumpy roads

Some solutions

Various measures need to be taken to control the traffic congestion.

- The government should develop the public transport system.
- People should use public transport instead of their own cars.
- The police force people to abide by the traffic laws.
- The police heavily fine anyone breaking the laws.
- The government should have road improvement.

UNIT 8: FILMS

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

<i>air</i>	<i>hair</i>	<i>share</i>	<i>beer</i>	<i>near</i>	<i>here</i>	<i>easier</i>	<i>ear</i>
<i>care</i>	<i>tear</i>	<i>pier</i>	<i>wear</i>	<i>beard</i>	<i>airport</i>	<i>pair</i>	<i>clear</i>
<i>real</i>	<i>upstairs</i>	<i>fear</i>	<i>barely</i>	<i>fare</i>	<i>bear</i>	<i>career</i>	<i>chair</i>

/ea/	/ɪə/

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1	A. hear	B. pear	c. clear	D. near
2	A. treatment	B. earplug	c. hearing	D. fear
3	A. clear	B. treasure	c. spread	D. dread
4	A. hear	B. clear	c. bear	D. ear
5	A. chair	B. dairy	c. pair	D. llionaire
6	A. nightmare	B. area	c. dare	D. clarence
7	A. eaten	B. near	c. meat	D. lead
8	A. jealous	B. hearing	c. fear	D. yearly
9	A. measure	B. dead	c. tender	D. translation
10	A. heavy	B. headphone	c. beard	D. steady

VOCABULARY

I. Match the following words with their definitions

Answer	Words	Definitions
1.	1. <i>action movie</i>	a. a film with lots of funny scenes.
2.	2. <i>cast</i>	b. the person in charge of making a movie.
3.	3. <i>character</i>	c. a movie that both children and adults can enjoy.
4.	4. <i>cinema</i>	d. enjoyment from movies, concerts, TV shows, etc.
5.	5. <i>comedy</i>	e. another word for "movie" (also "motion picture")
6.	6. <i>director</i>	f. a place where movies are shown on a big screen.
7.	7. <i>documentor</i>	g. a movie with many exciting and violent scenes.
8.	8. <i>drama</i>	h. a film that's about real people, events or issues.
9.	9. <i>entertainment</i>	i. all the actors and actresses in a movie or TV show.
10.	10. <i>family movie</i>	j. one of the people in a story.
11.	11. <i>film</i>	k. movie about realistic characters in dramatic.
12.	12. <i>genre</i>	l. a kind or style of music, movie, TV show, painting, etc.
13.	13. <i>horror movie</i>	m. the flat surface that a movie is projected onto.
14.	14. <i>movie star</i>	n. a genre with stories set in the future or in outer space.
15.	15. <i>plot</i>	o. a very popular movie actor or actress.
16.	16. <i>scene</i>	p. the series of events that form the main story a small part of a film.
17.	17. <i>sci-fi</i> (= <i>science fiction</i>)	q. a movie that frightens and shocks people.
18.	18. <i>screen</i>	

II. Complete the sentences with the types of film in the box.

horror **thriller** **adventure** **documentary** **comedies**
animation **science-fiction** **romance** **romantic comedies** **action**

1. A _____ is an exciting film, especially about murder or serious crimes.
2. _____ film features lots of monsters such as Frankenstein, or Dracula that make you scream and be afraid, very afraid!
3. _____ are sweet films that include romance, but also lots of funny moments as well.
4. In general, _____ make you laugh - a lot!
5. _____ films are about imaginary events in the future or in outer space.
6. A _____ is a film that investigate some real — life story.
7. In _____ film the heroes have lots of battles, do incredible stunts and drive fast.
8. _____ films use computer graphics to make elaborate stories.
9. _____ films have a main character who's usually either on a conquest or

exploration.

10. _____ films are stories of people finding each other and falling in love.

III. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentences.

1. It's bad for young kids to see _____ on TV. **(violent)**
2. This is a _____ story, you shouldn't read it alone, **(frighten)**
3. Titanic is a _____ movie. It has a sad ending and everyone cries watching it. **(move)**
4. Paul Walker has won Oscar for the best _____. **(act)**
5. This girl sings _____ although she is a _____. **(bad/sing)**
6. This film made a strong _____ on me. **(impress)**
7. Have you ever seen this comedy? It's really _____. **(fun)**
8. The film was _____ though they spent millions of dollars making it **(succeed)**
9. I love action films. They are very _____. **(excite)**
10. Big Ben Down is about a group of _____ who take control of Big Ben. **(terror)**
11. We were _____ with the service at the cinema. Everything was terrible. **(satisfy)**
12. There are always cowboys in a _____ . **(west)**
13. The film is a big _____. It is boring from beginning to end. **(disappoint)**
14. A drama is a play in a theatre or on television or radio, or plays and _____ generally, **(act)**
15. The film is about two hijackers who _____ to blow up the plane, **(threat)**

IV. Choose one suitable word from the box to complete each sentence.

<i>amazing</i>	<i>funny</i>	<i>dull</i>	<i>frightening</i>	<i>moving</i>
<i>satisfactory</i>	<i>gripping</i>	<i>hilarious</i>	<i>exciting</i>	<i>thrilling</i>

1. I love animated films. They're very _____ .
2. Have you ever seen this comedy. It's really _____ .
3. We are going to the cinema to see a horror. It is thrilling and _____ .
4. 'Spide Man' is a big hit - the special effects are _____ .
5. All the critics said the film was really _____. Nevertheless, I was so interested that I saw it from beginning to end.
6. We didn't find it _____ although it was an action film.
7. It touched my heart when I saw that romantic, _____ love film.
8. I find the film 'Staying at home alone' so _____ that I want to see it once more again.
9. The end of the film is _____ when two couple can live together happily.
10. Mr. Bean's Holiday is a _____ film - I was laughing from beginning to the end.

GRAMMAR

I. Complete the sentences with *although*, *in spite of*/*despite*.

1. _____ the weather was bad, we enjoyed our trip.
2. The children slept well _____ the noise.
3. _____ earning a low salary, Linda gave money to her parents.
4. John rarely sees Paul _____ they live in the same town.
5. Julie failed the exam _____ of working very hard.
6. _____ it was cold, she didn't put on her coat.
7. Tom went to work _____ not feeling very well.
8. Anna never learned the language _____ she lived there for two years.
9. _____ the difficulty, they managed to climb to the top of the mountain.
10. I couldn't eat _____ I was very hungry.

II. Complete the sentences with "because (of)"/"(al)though/even though/ despite/ in spite of".

1. We took many pictures _____ the cloudy sky.
2. _____ her poor memory, the old woman told interesting stories to the children.
3. She went home early _____ she didn't feel well.
4. I couldn't get to sleep _____ the noise.
5. The students arrived late _____ the traffic jam.
6. _____ he worked hard, he didn't receive any praise.
7. He ate the chocolate cake _____ he is on diet.
8. _____ the high prices, my daughters insist on going to the movies every Saturday.
9. _____ it was cold, I went out.
10. _____ John didn't study hard, he succeeded.

III. Complete the sentences, using 'although, despite, in spite of, however, or nevertheless'. (Sometimes, two answers are possible.)

1. _____ it was raining heavily, he went out without a raincoat.
2. My father is very busy. _____, he is always willing to give a hand with the housework.
3. The sky was grey and cloudy. _____, we went to the beach.
4. Some English words have the same pronunciation _____ they are spelt differently, for example, dear and deer.
5. Although it was cold and wet _____, Jack put on his swimming suit and went to the beach.
6. I think I did OK in my speech last night _____. I'd had almost no sleep for

24 hours.

7. _____ I heard the telephone ring, I didn't answer it.
8. We enjoyed our holiday _____ the rain.
9. _____ he got top marks at high school, he never went to university.
10. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
11. She failed the test _____ she studied hard.
12. _____ difficulties, the firemen managed to save many people who were caught in the fire.
13. Everyone thought she would accept the offer. _____, she turned it down.
14. Carol arrived at the meeting _____. I asked her not to be there.
15. It looks like they're going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.

IV. Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, c or D) that needs correcting.

1. In spite of he was poor, he always gets good marks in all his tests.
A BCD
2. Although she didn't try her best to pass her driving test but she could pass it.
A B CD
3. Despite of uninteresting film, he tried to watch the whole film.
A B c D
4. Despite she is at the age of 60, she looked very fashionable.
A B c D
5. In spite of the woman was too weak, she could lift that heavy basket.
A BCD

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

1. Have you ever watched a horror movie?	A. Fast and Furious
2. What kind of movies do you like?	B. Yes, why not?
3. What is the best movie you've seen so far?	c. Robert Downey Jr., Chris Hemsworth and Mark Ruffalo
4. Who is your favorite actor?	D. Because they're too predictable
5. Why don't you like romantic comedies?	E. It's a superhero film
6. Let's go to see Avengers, Infinity War tonight.	F. Vin Diesel
7. What kind of film is it?	G. No, I don't like the feeling of being scared
8. Who does the film star?	H. Action and science fiction

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like watching TV?
2. What program do you like?
3. What time and on what channel is your favorite program broadcast?
4. How many hours do you spend on watching your favorite program?
5. Can you describe your favorite program?
6. Why do you like that program?
7. What kind of program don't you like?
8. Why don't you like that program?

II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is watching movies at the theater more interesting than watching movies at home?2. Yes, definitely, because you can watch vivid images on a large screen with lively sound effects.3. What's your favorite type of movie? What movie of that type do you like?4. No, the story is derived from funny situations in real life.5. Was the movie in your mother language or in English?6. It was in English, but I can also watch it with subtitles.7. I don't believe so. Young children are very impressionable and it could lead them to wanting to imitate the behavior.8. I believe that plot and actors are among the factors which decide the success of a movie. |
|---|

9. What's the most important factor of a great movie?
10. Should children watch violent movies?
11. Do you usually watch movies at home or at a movie theater?
12. I often go to the movie theater every weekend.
13. I usually watch movies on my laptop, sometimes I go to the movie theater.
14. Mr. Bean is the main character, he is played by Rowan Atkinson who is from England.
15. Was it recommended by your friend, teacher or family?
16. It was recommended by my classmate.
17. My favorite type is comedy because whenever I watch one, I feel like there are no more worries in the world. I love the Mr .Bean movie series.
18. Who are the actors/actresses in the movie?
19. How often do you go to the movie theater?
20. Was that movie adapted from a book?

Answer: 11. _____ 12. _____ 13. _____ 14. _____
15. _____ 16. _____ 17. _____ 18. _____
19. _____ 20. _____

READING

I. Read the passage and fill in the blank with a missing word.

There are (1)_____ types of films: comedy, romantic comedy, science fiction, romance, documentary, horror, action, ect. In those kinds, my favorite one is romantic, such (2) Titanic, The Notebook, Notting Hill, ect. They give US a meaningful lesson about life and love. Sometimes they are moving and make me (3) _____ a lot. I am also keen (4) _____ documentaries. They give me such an interesting (5) ____

- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------|------------|
| 1. A. few | B. a few | c. one | D. various |
| 2. A. as | B. example | c. for | D. on |
| 3. A. laugh | B. smile | c. bore | D. cry |
| 4. A. in | B. on | c. with | D. about |
| 5. A. games | B. knowledge | c. song | D. meal |

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, c or D that best fits the blank space.

explain	should	their	consisted	been
way	any	now	when	plenty

The world's first film was shown in 1895 by two French brothers, Louis and Auguste Lumiere. Although it only (1) _____ of short, simple scenes, people loved it and films have (2) _____ popular ever since. The first films were silent, with titles on the screen to (3) _____ the story.

Soon the public had (4) _____ favorite actors and actresses and, in this (5) _____, the first film stars appeared. In the 1927, the first "talkie", a film with sound, was shown and from then on, the public (6) _____ only accept this kind of film.

Further improvements continued, particularly in America, (7) _____ produced 95% of all films. With the arrival of television in 1950s, (8) _____ people went to see films, but in (9) _____ years audiences have grown again. More countries have started to produce films that influences film-making and there are currently (10) _____ national film industries.

III. Read the film review and answer the following questions.

One of Jack's favourite films is 'Night at the Museum'. It's a comedy and it was made in 2000.

The plot is easy to understand. It's about a man called Larry who gets a job in a museum. He discovers that an ancient stone in the museum makes everything come alive at night! One night, three bad men break into the museum to steal the stone. Larry and his new friends have to save the museum.

Jack loves everything about the film, but his favourite scene is when Larry meets the tiny cowboy and some tiny Roman people. He also likes the scenes with the dinosaur.

He would definitely recommend this film because it has a great plot, the characters are fantastic, and the special effects are spectacular.

1. What kind of film is 'Night at the Museum'?
2. When was 'Night at the Museum' made?
3. What is 'Night at the Museum' about?
4. What's Jack's favourite scene of 'Night at the Museum'?
5. Why would Jack definitely recommend 'Night at the Museum'?

WRITING

I. Rewrite each sentence or question so it has the same meaning.

1. Although Tom was a poor student, he studied very well.
-> In spite of _____
2. Mary could not go to school because she was sick.
-> Because of _____
3. Although the weather was bad, she went to school on time.
-> Despite _____
4. My mother told me to go to school although I was sick.
—> In spite of _____
5. Because there was a big storm, I stayed at home.
—> Because of _____
6. Tom was admitted to the university although his grades were bad.
. Despite _____
7. Although she has a physical handicap, she has become a successful woman.
-> Despite _____
8. In spite of his good salary, Tom gave up his job.
-> Although _____
9. Though he had not finished the paper, he went to sleep.
In spite of _____
10. In spite of the high prices, my daughter insists on going to the movies.
-> Even though _____

II. Write a paragraph about your favourite film

- **Say what type of film it is:** It's an animated film.
- **Talk about the plot (the story):** It's about a family that live on an island. They are lost in the Pacific Ocean.
- **Talk about the best scenes:** My favourite part is when they first arrive on the island. I love the scene where the characters find the gold.
- **Give a recommendation:** You should watch this film because it's really funny.

III. Write a review of your favourite film. Answer these questions to help you.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. What's the title? | 5. Who is it about? |
| 2. What kind of film is it? | 6. What does this character do? |
| 3. When was it made? | 7. What are the best scenes? |
| 4. What's it about? | 8. Why would you recommend it? |

UNIT 9. FESTIVALS AROUND THE WORLD

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the stress pattern into the correct column.

<i>greenhouse</i>	<i>pollute</i>	<i>replace</i>	<i>delay</i>	<i>heavy</i>
<i>forget</i>	<i>compass</i>	<i>pollute</i>	<i>dislike</i>	<i>physics</i>
<i>discuss</i>	<i>textbook</i>	<i>admire</i>	<i>active</i>	<i>rubber</i>
<i>prepare</i>	<i>dinner</i>	<i>delete</i>	<i>funny</i>	<i>lesson</i>

Oo (stress on the first syllable)	oO (stress on the second syllable)

II. Circle the word that has different stress pattern from the others.

1.	A. happen	B. enter	c. award	D. ridden
2.	A. culture	B. parade	c. weather	D. cannon
3.	A. receive	B. finish	c. direct	D. compete
4.	A. visit	B. famous	c. wonder	D. protect
5.	A. critic	B. event	c. machine	D. mistake
6.	A. listen	B. travel	c. borrow	D. obey
7.	A. traffic	B. agree	c. noisy	D. student
8.	A. different	B. wonderful	c. interview	D. interfere
9.	A. pavement	B. review	c. samba	D. concert
10.	A. manner	B. tourist	c. machine	D. action

VOCABULARY

I. Choose the best answer A, B, c or D to complete the sentence.

- During the _____, there are thousands of samba dancers with very beautiful costumes performing on the streets.
 A. Mid-autumn festival
 B. Carnival
 c. Easter
 D. Halloween

- ## II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

1. Christmas is considered the most famous _____ festival of the world.
2. Korean New Year's _____ begin with everyone wearing traditional dress called hanbok.
3. Rock in Rio is one of the world's biggest music _____ .
4. Pongal is a _____ festival celebrated to mark the harvest of crops and offer a

special thanksgiving to God.

5. The Samba _____ is the main attraction of the Rio Carnival celebration.
6. Thanksgiving is traditionally celebrated with a _____ among family and friends.
7. “Ham up a _____ pole” is one of the traditions of La Tomatina.
8. The _____ of Carnival is the Samba Parade which is not to be missed!
9. When a loud signal goes off, trucks loaded with tomatoes enter and then begins the _____.
10. According to _____ belief, Friday the 13th is an unlucky day.

III. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words in brackets.

1. What I like about festivals is that they show the _____ values of different communities, **(culture)**
2. My father liked the _____ of that young pianist, **(perform)**
3. Another _____ season is coming in my hometown, **(festival)**
4. Vietnamese people hold Tet holiday with special _____. **(celebrate)**
5. It is _____ in America to eat turkey on Thanksgiving Day. **(tradition)**
6. What forms of _____ do you participate in during the festival? **(entertain)**
7. Her eyes were wide with _____ when she heard the news, **(excite)**
8. The Chinese New Year marks the _____ of spring and the start of the Lunar New Year, **(begin)**
9. La Tomatina is a _____ festival to celebrate the tomato harvest, **(season)**
10. It is amazing to see elephants racing in the Elephant Race _____ in Dak Lak. **(festive)**

IV. Fill in each blank with a suitable form of verb to complete the following sentences.

1. About a week before Christmas, people usually _____ up their decorations and an angel on the top of the Christmas tree.
2. Vietnamese people usually _____ preparations for the holiday several weeks beforehand
3. On the New Year’s Eve, people _____ up to midnight to see the New Year coming up
4. The Vietnamese _____ on new clothes and give one another the greetings of a happy new year.
5. The Vietnamese tidy their houses, cook special food, and _____ offerings on the family altars
6. People in Ireland _____ st. Patrick’s Day on March 17th to mark the anniversary of the death of Ireland’s patron saint Saint Patrick.
7. La Tomatina, the ultimate food fight festival, is _____ every August in the

town of Bunol.

8. With nearly 600 beautifully colored balloons being launched annually, Albuquerque International Balloon Fiesta is one of the must-_____ festivals.
9. To celebrate the traditional New Year, Thailand's Songkran Water Festival held every April all over the country.
10. The Harbin Ice and Snow Festival, an annual thematic winter festival, _____ place in Harbin, China, and the largest ice and snow festival in the world.

GRAMMAR

I. Make Y/N questions. Give short answers. The first one is done for you as example.

1. A: Did you stay with your friends last night?
B: Yes. I did. (I stayed with my friends last night)
2. A: _____
B: _____ (My brother played the guitar in class)
3. A: _____
B: _____ (Heidi didn't study for the quiz)
4. A: _____
B: _____ (James finished his homework yesterday)
5. A: _____
6. B: _____ ? (My friends have gone out)
7. A: _____
B: _____ ? (John will not leave his school next year)
8. A: _____
B: _____ ? (Mario came to my house last weekend)
9. A: _____
B: _____ ? (I usually eat fruit for breakfast)
10. A: _____
B: _____ ? (Carlos is not having a lesson now.)
11. A: _____
B: _____ ? (Nam will revise for the exam tonight.)

II. Correct the following sentences.

1. Are you believe in Ghost?
-> _____.
2. How long is it from Ha Noi to Sa Pa? - It is about 315 km
_____.
3. Will you must go now?
-> _____.

4. Does he have been to Poland?
5. Why you go to work by bus?
6. When begins the race?
7. Do you have got a brother?
8. Why wrote you this letter?

III. Fill in the correct question word to complete the following questions.

1. do you work?	10. are you so tired?
2. is your English teacher?	11. books are there on the table?
3. was Nick late?	12. pen is it: yours or Tom's?
4. does spring begin?	13. saw a new film yesterday?
5. did you write in your SMS?	14. will you come back?
6. will you go to Great Britain?	15. time do you usually have dinner?
7. is your brother: ten or eleven?	16. did your computer cost?
8. did Sam invite to his birthday party?	17. do you train in the gym?
9. country do you live in?	18. do you plan to go on your

IV. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. They decorate their house with beautiful flowers and colorful balloons.
_____?
2. I don't like mountain-climbing because it's dangerous.
_____?
3. You can watch folk music performances in Hue festival.
-> _____?
4. Last year I went to Halong Bay with my parents.
_____?
5. This elephant-racing festival is held in my country every two years.
_____?
6. I prefer Thai food to Japanese food.
-> _____?
7. Those are my grandmother's paintings.
_____?
8. They celebrated the Middle-Autumn festival after harvesting the crop.
_____?
9. It's about 4 kilometers from my house to my school.
_____?

10. They go shopping twice a week.

-> _____ ?

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions 1-10 to the answers a-j to make a conversation about the festival.

Column A	Column B
1. How many popular festivals are there in your country?	a. It occurs from the late January 1st to early February according to Lunar calendar.
2. What is the most important festival in your country?	b. The New Year's day is celebrated all over the country. Each family has its own way to celebrate the day.
3. When does it take place?	c. On New Year' Days, people have a party with traditional food and drinks. After that, they may visit friends or relatives, go to pagoda / temple for praying.
4. Where's the festival celebrated?	d. I believe that New Year's day is the most important one since it's a chance for family reunion and parties. People gather together to welcome the new year.
5. What do people do to prepare for the festival?	e. It marks the end of a year and celebrates a new year. People believe that the things they do on the first day will bring good luck and prosperity to them during the whole year.
6. Who can join the festival?	f. Sure, the festival is an integral part of culture.
7. What do people do in the festival?	g. There are many: New Year's day, Mid-Autumn Festival, Flower Festival, Bull-fighting Festival, etc.
8. What's special about that festival?	h. It's a day for everybody.
9. Is the festival culturally related?	i. It adds structure to our social lives and connects US with our families and backgrounds.
10. Why is a festival important?	j. Before New Year' day, people go shopping for food and drinks, repair the house or put up decor.

II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

_____ I think it should be Day of the Dead.

_____ It is celebrated in Mexico, Ecuador, Guatemala in November 1st

_ 1 _ Hello Dan. What are you doing?

- ___ Fantastic! Can I borrow your book once you finish reading it?
- ___ Hi. I'm reading a book about festivals in the world.
- ___ What do people do in this festival?
- ___ Cool! Which festival do you find most impressive?
- ___ They decorate their homes and gravesites with food, candles, candy skulls and flowers to welcome the dead back to earth. They also dress up as skeletons and parade through the streets.
- ___ Day of the Dead? Where is it celebrated?
- ___ Sure.

READING

I. Read and choose one suitable word from the box to complete the passage.

celebrated	witches	play	wear
fun	give	mischief	tricks

Halloween is a holiday. It is on the night of October 31. It is (1) _____ in many English speaking countries. Children (2) _____ costumes. They go to people's homes. The people (3) _____ them candy. Children say "trick or treat!" to ask for candy. This comes from a threat. It means, "Give me a treat, otherwise I will (4) _____ a tricks on you. "Children today usually will not do the (5) _____ if they do not get treats. But some students still do (6) _____ (playful pranks or things to make (7) _____ of people like putting toilet paper in trees or writing with soap on windows). In these countries Halloween is about ghosts, (8) _____, goblins, and other crazy things.

II. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer to fill in each of the blanks.

JAPANESE NEW YEAR

Akiko Imai comes from Japan. Many young Japanese people often go away with their friends at New Year but Akiko doesn't usually go away, she (1) _____ at home with her family. In Japan, New Year begins on 31st December. On that day, Akiko watches TV and eats a special kind of pasta called soba. At midnight (12 o'clock), she listens to the sound of the temple bell ringing. It (2) _____ 108 times.

On New Year's Day, 1st January, Akiko and her family (3) _____ sake, a kind of rice wine. After, they all eat popular foods like rice cake and soup. It is a special day for children because they (4) _____ some money in special envelopes from their relatives. Before New Year's Day, Japanese people usually clean their houses, make a lot of food and (5) _____ a lot of shopping. Akiko often sends greetings cards to her friends. New Year is one of the most important days in Japan and Akiko

always enjoys it because she doesn't go to school on that day!

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. lives | B. live | c. stays | D. isn't staying |
| 2. A. hums | B. rings | c. tolls | D. chants |
| 3. A. drinks | B. drink | c. is drinking | D. are drinking |
| 4. A. spend | B. are spending | c. receive | D. are receiving |
| 5. A. do | B. go | c. take | D. get |

III. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions.

THE CARNIVAL IN RIO DE JANEIRO

London's Notting Hill Carnival is the biggest street festival in Europe. There are large festivals in Germany too, but only the carnival in Rio in Brazil is bigger.

It's on the last weekend in August and more than fifty bands and discos drive through the streets on trucks playing really loud West Indian music. My granddad is eighty now and he's played in every carnival since it began forty-five years ago. My dad's in a reggae group and he's teaching me to play the drums. I want to have my own band one day.

Between the bands there are parades of dancers in fantastic costumes. My family all dance with Dad's band. Mum starts planning the costumes a year before and my sister and I help her to make them during the school holidays. This year Mum and I have pink dresses and tights, with a white belt and cap. The boys have pink suits too. My brother says he hates the colour but he still enjoys being in the parade.

My older sister's costume is a swimsuit with lots of gold and silver decorations, and silver shoes. Her head-dress is very heavy and almost a metre high - she found dancing in it difficult at first.

I love getting ready for the carnival. That's why I never feel sad when it ends because I know we'll soon start to make plans for the next one!

1. The biggest street festival in the world is in _____.
A. London B. Germany c. Rio D. Europe
2. How many carnivals has Simone's grandfather been in?
A. 4 B. 50 c. 80 D. none
3. Simone hopes to _____.
A. join her father's band B. learn to play an instrument
c. have her own band D. become a dancer
4. Simone's carnival cap is the same colour as her _____.
A. dress B. belt c. tights D. drums
5. How does Simone feel at the end of the carnival?
A. Tired after so much work B. Excited about the next one
c. Glad that it's finished D. Sad that it's over

IV. Read the passage and fill in each gap with a suitable word.

Christmas is the biggest (1) _____ of the year in most of Britain. Celebrations start properly on December 24, Christmas Eve, although there (2) _____ been several weeks of preparation beforehand. The Christmas (3) _____ and all the presents, food, drink and decorations have been bought. Christmas (4) _____ have already been sent to friends and relations. About a week (5) _____ Christmas, people usually put up their decorations and decorate the Christmas tree with lights, various colored decorations and an angel on the top. Family presents (6) _____ usually put under the tree.

Christmas Day is the biggest day (7) _____ the holiday. On the Christmas morning (often very early), children (8) _____ the presents that are in their socks. Some families (9) _____ to church. The traditional Christmas (10) _____ consists of roast turkey with potatoes and various other vegetables.

WRITING

I. Write the second sentence so that It has the same meaning as the first one. Use the word in brackets.

1. When did people hold the first Cannes Film Festival? (**held**)
When _____ .
2. More than 70 samba schools participated in the five-day carnival, (**part**)
More than 70 samba schools _____ .

4. The music festival was held although the weather was bad yesterday, **(spite)**
The music festival _____ .
5. I can't wait to watch the samba parade in Rio Carnival, **(forward)**
I am _____
6. The date for La Tomatina is the last Wednesday of August, **(place)**
La Tomatina a _____ .
7. Thousands of people lined the streets because they wanted to watch the massive
colourful parade, **(in order to)**
Thousands of people _____ .
8. The festival took place in a remote area. However, a lot of people attended it. **(although)**

II. Use the following sets of words / phrases to write complete an email to your pen pal about your Tet holiday.

From: friendship_Vietnam@gmail.com

To: my penpal 2022@ gmail.com.

Subject: Tet holiday

Dear Jack,

How are you? I'm going to tell you about my Tet holiday in Vietnam.

I hope one day you can join our traditional Tet holiday with us. Cheer, Yours

1. Tet / held/ around late January/ early February/welcome/ new year/ according to Lunar calendar.
2. Before/ New Year's Eve/ my family members/ clean/ decorate/ our house/ kumquat/ peach trees/ beautiful flowers.
3. We/ also/ shop/ new clothes/ wear/ the occasion/ as well as/ prepare/ traditional food/ family gatherings.

4. On/ New Year's Eve/, big meal/ carefully prepared/ worship/ our ancestors/ the family altar.
5. People/ in my country/ often/ eat/ drink/ sin cheerfully/ until the next morning.
6. It/ be/ our tradition/ that/ on the first three days/ Vietnamese people/ go/ pagoda pray/ visit/ their relatives/ friends.
7. I/ love/ this holiday/ because/ I/ can/ relax/ go out/ get 'lucky money'.
8. This holiday/ be/ the most important one/ because/ it/ be/ the occasion/ familily reunion/ after/ busy year/ work/ live apart from the family.

PROGRESS TEST 3

(Test yourself - Unit 7, 8, 9)

PHONETICS

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation to each of the following questions

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|----------|---------|
| 1. A. near | B. fear | c. pear | D. dear |
| 2. A. find | B. think | c. drive | D. mind |
| 3. A. life | B. tight | c. child | D. film |

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differ from the other three of position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------------|
| 4. A. garbage | B. junkyard | c. machine | D. treasure |
| 5. A. survive | B. control | c. destroy | D. <u>finish</u> |

USE OF ENGLISH

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

6. When watching that _____ , we laughed at the stupid things of the main actor.
A. romantic B. comedy c. thriller D. documentary
7. People should obey the traffic _____ for our safety.
A. rules B. light c. obey D. remember

8. You should _____ right and left when you go across the roads.
A. see B. look c. be D. take
9. Hurry up or we can't _____ the last bus home.
A. keep B. follow c. go D. catch
10. Public _____ in my town is good and cheap.
A. transport B. tour c. journey D. travel
11. _____ is not very far from here to the city centre.
A. that B. This c. It D. There
12. When there is a traffic jam, it _____ me a very long time to go home.
A. costs B. takes c. lasts D. spends
13. She's sure that they will find the film _____ .
A. entertaining B. entertain c. entertainment D. entertained
14. - "Do you like seeing a film?" - " _____."
A. No, I don't like it at all. B. What film shall we see?
c. Who is in it? D. I'm sorry, I can't.
15. _____ being frightened by the images, Lan still liked the film so much.
A. In spite B. Despite c. Although D. Nevertheless
16. My grandparents live in the countryside so they never worry about the traffic -

A. rules B. vehicles c. jams D. transport
17. I have never felt as _____ as I did when I watched that horror film.
A. terrify B. terrified c. terrifying D. terrible
18. We like the film very much. The _____ are unforgettable and the plot is gripping.
A. character B. acting c. style D. action
19. People light _____ and display the fireworks in Diwali festival.
A. candles B. cake c. rules
20. _____ he had enough money, he refused to buy a new car.
A. In spite B. In spite of c. Despite D. Although
21. In spite _____, the baseball game was not cancelled.
A. the rain B. of the rain c. it was raining D. there was a rain
22. _____ you willing to work on Saturday?
A. Do B. Did c. Can D. Are
23. _____ did you leave the message to her? - Because I could not contact her.
A. What B. Who c. Why D. Which

24. It's 10.30 and you're going to school tomorrow. You _____ go to bed right now.

- A. should B. shouldn't c. may D. can

25. He is often rude at school, he _____ be more polite towards his teachers and schoolmates.

- A. shouldn't B. should c. can D. might

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

26. "When will you decide to get married with? - "With my boyfriend, Huy"

- A. When B. decide c. to get D. with

27. Despite the weather was bad, we had a good time.

- A. Despite B. was bad c. had D. a good time

28. The doctor told him that he shouldn't eat less. He's too fat.

- A. told B. shouldn't c. less D. too

29. She got the highest score in her class although her illness.

- A. got B. highest score c. although D. illness

30. In spite of they were tired, they wanted to watch the film.

- A. In spite of B. tired c. wanted D. to watch.

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

31. Tom: "How did you get here?" - - John: " _____."

- A. I came here last night. B. I came here by train.
c. The train is so crowded. D. Is it far from here?

32. Irene: "Do you fancy going to a movie this evening?" - Frank: " _____"

- A. I'm sorry. I don't know that. B. Not at all. Go ahead.
c. Not so bad. And you? D. That would be nice.

33. Hana and Jenifer are talking about a film they have just watched.

- Hana: "The film is really interesting and educational." - Jenifer: " _____."

- A. That's nice of you to say so. B. I'd love it.
c. Don't mention it D. I couldn't agree more.

34. Mike is a university student. He comes to visit his professor, Mr. Brown, during office hours.

Mike: "What should I do to prepare for the final test?"

Mr. Brown: " _____"

- A. Read the test questions carefully. B. Go over all the review sections, c. Come early on the test day.
D. Drink a little alcohol everyday.

35. Peter: "Excuse me, Is there a post office near here?"

Sofia: _____

A. It's over there! next to the cinema

B. sorry, I am busy

c. O.K! I see

D. many thanks.

READING

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

THE PATRAS CARNIVAL

The city of Patras is on the west coast of Greece. Every year Patras has a carnival that starts (30) _____ January or February. Patras Carnival (31) _____ lasts for about three weeks. The carnival is a very old tradition in Patras and has more than 160 years of history. It is one of the largest carnivals in the (32) _____. Thousands of people visit the carnival every year. At the carnival, you can listen to live music and see performances in the streets every day. People dance in the city squares and there (33) _____ fireworks after dark. In the final week of the carnival there is a big parade with performers and music. There is also another carnival just for children. There is entertainment for the children, competitions and it even has its (34) _____ parade.

36. A. on

B. in

c. to

D. from

37. A. use

B. usual

c. usually

D. uses to

38. A. globe

B. world

c. planet

D. Earth

39. A. were

B. was

c. is

D. are

40. A. own

B. owned

c. owner

D. ownership

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Transport in London is expensive. The fare depends on the length of the journey; you cannot buy or book tickets in advance. Children under sixteen pay half, and those under five travel free.

You usually buy bus tickets from the conductor, but some buses you pay the driver. Most London buses are double-deckers. On the underground railway (or tube) you buy your ticket from the machine or ticket office, and give it up at the end of the journey. Not all trains from one platform go to the same place, so watch the signs. The last train leaves at 1.15 p.m.

41. The fare depends on the _____ of the journey.

A. way

B. distance

c. time

D. place

42. Children under five don't have to _____ when they use public transport.

A. give

B. pay

c. buy

D. get

43. You should buy bus tickets from the _____ but on some buses you pay the driver.
 A. machine B. driver c. conductor D. guide
44. On the underground railway you buy your ticket _____ the machine or ticket office.
 A. from B. in c. on D. to
45. Not all trains from one _____ go to the same place, so watch the signs.
 A. station B. platform c. railway D. position

WRITING

Mark the letter A, B, c, D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is completed to each of the following questions.

46. Lantern festival/ Hoi An/ be/ one/ traditional festivals/ Viet Nam.
 A. The Lantern festival in Hoi An is one of traditional festival in Viet Nam.
 B. The Lantern festival in Hoi An is one of traditional festivals in Viet Nam.
 c. The Lantern festival in Hoi An is one traditional festivals in Viet Nam.
 D. The Lantern festival of Hoi An is one of traditional festivals in Viet Nam.
47. It/ take/ us/ one hour/ download/ movie/ Internet/ yesterday
 A. It takes US one hour to download this movie from the Internet yesterday.
 B. It took us one hour download this movie from the Internet yesterday.
 c. It took us one hour downloading this movie from the Internet yesterday.
 D. It took us one hour to download this movie from the Internet yesterday.
48. Travel/ peak hours/be/like/ nightmare.
 A. Travelling of peak hours is like a nightmare
 B. Travelling in peak hours is like a nightmare
 c. Travelling in peak hours is likes a nightmare
 D. Travelling in peak hours likes a nightmare
49. Ride/ bike/ be/ more/ relaxing/ drive/ motorbike?
 A. Does riding a bike is relaxing than driving a motorbike?
 B. Do riding a bike is more relaxing than driving a motorbike?
 c. Is riding a bike more relaxing than driving a motorbike?
 D. Did riding a bike is more relaxing than driving a motorbike?
50. Although / Tom/ be / poor / student, /he / study / very well.
 A. Although Tom was a poor student, he studied very well.
 B. Although Tom is a poor student, he studied very well.
 c. Although Tom be a poor student, he studied very well.
 D. Although Tom was a poor student, he studies very well.

UNIT 10: ENERGY SOURCES

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the stress pattern into the correct column.

generous	suspicious	unselfish	attraction	correctly
constancy	humorous	personally	seriously	obedient
sympathy	loyalty	organize	supportive	carefully
decorate	confidence	incapable	sincere	solution
romantic	attractive	construction	suggestion	impressive
ambition	pollution	correction	possible	eatable

Ooo (stress on the first syllable)	oOo (stress on the second syllable)

II. Circle the word that has different stress pattern from the others.

- A. domestic B. investment c. substantial D. fascinate
- A. confident B. influence c. management D. remember
- A. optimist B. distribute c. terrorist D. contrary
- A. government B. destruction c. contribute D. depression
- A. institute B. consumption c. specific D. encounter
- A. tableland B. apparent c. atmosphere D. applicant
- A. vulnerable B. satellite c. eleven D. element
- A. arrival B. technical c. proposal D. approval
- A. empire B. employer c. conductor D. transistor
- A. celebrate B. fascinating c. survive D. elephant

VOCABULARY

I. Match each word in the box with each picture and then put the words into correct column.

<i>Coal</i>	<i>Wind energy</i>	<i>Fossil fuel oil</i>	<i>Hydro energy</i>	<i>Tidal energy</i>
<i>Solar energy</i>	<i>Natural gas</i>	<i>Geothermal energy</i>	<i>Nuclear power</i>	<i>Biomass energy</i>

Renewable energy	Non-renewable energy

II. Complete the sentences with the words in the box

renewable polluting non - renewable exhaustible abundant
fossil alternative available biogas coal

- Many of the Earth's natural resources are _____, which means they can be used up.
- Oil is a relatively _____ but is a non - renewable resource.
- _____ fuels, including coal, oil and natural gas, are currently the world's primary energy source.
- _____ resources are those which cannot be replaced once they are used up.
- _____ energy is any energy source that can replace fossil fuel.
- Despite being the most _____ source, coal still plays an important role in the production of electricity.
- Solar power from the sun is _____ as we won't "use up" all the sunlight from the sun.
- Geothermal energy is non - polluting, but it not widely _____.
- _____ can be produced by dead plants and animals as they decay.
- _____ is flammable black hard rock, used as a fossil fuel

III. Give the right form of word in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- Coal, gas and oil are _____ forms of energy that can not be replaced after used, (**renew**)

2. The nuclear plant provides a fifth of the nation's energy_____. **(supply)**
3. Solar energy is not only plentiful and _____ but also clean and safe, **(finite)**
4. Increased consumption will lead to faster _____ of our natural resources, **(exhaust)**
5. Electricity companies were criticized for failing to develop _____ energy sources, **(alter)**
6. Fossil fuels will be exhausted within a _____ short time, **(relatively)**
7. How to make full use of these sources of energy is a question for all _____ **(research)**
8. These pesticides are _____ to the environment, **(harm)**
9. Water power provides energy without_____. **(pollute)**
10. Oil, gas, petrol and coal are _____ sources of energy, **(limit)**

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The wind, the sun, and the wave are some types of_____ sources of energy.
A. changeable B. alternative c. cheap
2. Remember to _____ the lights before going to bed. D. costly
A. turn B. turn on c. turn off
3. People will reduce energy _____ as much as possible. D. stop
A. consume B. consumption c. expense
4. Laos and Cambodia have big plans for building up to 11 _ D. expenses
Mekong. ____ on the lower
A. dams B. slogans c. energy D. coals
5. Human is looking for a clean, cheap and_____ sources of energy.
A. effective B. effect c. effectively D. effectiveness
6. Low energy light bulbs should be used to _____ electricity.
A. spend B. buy c. convert D. save
7. We must _____ the amount of water our family used every day.
A. lower B. reduce c. lessen D. narrow
8. Fossil fuels are very common in our society but they _____ the environment.
A. renew B. provide c. waste D. pollute
9. When you save energy, you not only save money, you also reduce the demand for such
as coal, oil, and natural gas and that is a great way to play a part in saving the planet.
A. carbon footprint B. electricity c. fossil fuels D. biogas
10. In India, the demand for_____ has always been more than the supply.
A. shortage B. sources c. slogan D. electricity
11. _____ energy is produced by collecting sunlight and converting it into electricity.

A. Hydro

B. Nuclear

c. Solar

D. Wind

12. There are many available _____ power sources in Vietnam including sun, wind, water, etc.

A. nuclear

B. hydro

c. renewable

D. solar

GRAMMAR

I. Choose the most suitable tense

1. What sort of work (*do you do / are you doing*)¹?
2. I can't talk to you now. (*I cook/ I'm cooking*) the dinner.
3. What shall we have? (*Do you like I Are you liking*) fish?
4. Can I borrow this typewriter? Or (*do you use I are you using*) it?
5. What (*do the people here do I are the people here doing*) in the evening?
6. Follow that bus. Then you (*turn I are turning*) right.
7. A lot of people think that the Sun (*goes/ is going*) around the Earth.
8. Excuse me, (*do you read / are you reading*) your newspaper? Could I borrow it?
9. (*Do you wait I Are you waiting*) for the bus to Newcastle?
10. Andy (*builds / is building*) his own house in the country.

II. Put each verb in brackets into either the Present Simple or Present Continuous

1. There's nobody here, and the door's locked. What (*we do*) _____ now?
2. What (*you look*) _____ at? (*I wear*) _____ the wrong clothes again?
3. I {*look after*} _____ Jack's dog this weekend. {*You want*} _____ to take it for a walk?
4. Who {*drive*} _____ that Mercedes that's parked outside?
5. I {*still have*} _____ a pain in my leg but it (*get*) _____ better.
6. Who {*Sue dance*} _____ with? That's not her brother, is it?
7. Harry {*look*} _____ very untidy! He (*wear*) _____ dirty jeans all the time.
8. I (*write*) _____ in reply to your advertisement in the Daily News.
9. That plant I bought (*not grow*) _____ very much. And I (*water*) _____ it nearly every day.
10. Which hotel (*you stay*) _____ whenever you (*come*) _____ here?

III. Choose the correct answer.

1. Have you got an umbrella? It _____ to rain.
A. is starting B. are starting c. am starting D. start

- IV. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.**

1. Somebody are climbing up this tree over there.
2. Lan is always going to school by bus.
3. The river flows very past at present.
4. Ly lives with some best friends until her brother can find a flat.

5. They will have a party next week. Would you like to come with them?
6. Hoang is very busy now. He talks to a new friend.
7. Look! she dances in the rain.
8. Nam does not talking on the phone right now.

SPEAKING

I. Put the dialogue into the correct order.

- _____ No, I don't. Does it cost a lot to install solar panels?
- _____ Don't worry. The panels have solar batteries that can store extra solar power for later use when the sun is shining.
- _____ That's great! I really want to reduce my carbon footprint as much as possible.
- _____ Thanks.
- _ 1_ Do you use solar energy at home?
- _____ Really? And solar energy is green energy, isn't it?
- _____ I know. Will I have power when the sun goes down?
- _____ Yes, it does. But you can reduce your electric bill by using solar power. By consuming green energy, you can definitely do it.
- _____ Yes, solar power is one of the cleanest sources of energy, so it can help avoid the carbon dioxide and other air pollution emissions.

II. Make a speech to talk about how to reduce electricity at your school, using some suggestions below.

Ways to cut down power consumption:

- > Turn/ all electrical equipments/ leaving.
- > Not switch on/ all lights and fans/ some students/ room.
- > Use/ air conditioning/ too cold or too hot.

READING

I. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the passage.

Solar energy is a long lasting source (1) _____ energy, and it can be used almost anywhere. To generate solar energy, we only need solar (2) _____ and the Sun. Solar cells can easily be installed on (3) _____ - roofs. So we don't need any new space. Compared to other (4) _____ sources, they also possess many advantages: wind and water power rely on turbines which are (5) _____, expensive and which take up large space. Solar cells are totally silent and non-polluted. As they have no moving parts, they require little maintenance and have a long lifetime.

II. Read the passage and decide the following statements TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Please write T or F next to each statement, in the column.

WAVE POWER

About 25 % of the world's electricity already comes from dams and rivers. Now, scientists are learning how to use the sea's power, too. What they're doing is collecting the energy

contained in waves. Here's how it works. First, water enters a special wave machine. This pushes all the air inside the machine up to the top. Then, the water leaves again and pulls the air back down. This pushing and pulling makes enough energy to work an electric **motor**. At the moment wave machines are small and expensive. They don't produce much electricity, either. But in the future they will be bigger and cheaper. One day scientists think they will produce between 25% and 30% of our electricity.

T/F	Statements
	1. About a quarter of the world's electricity already comes from dams and rivers.
	2. Up to now, the sea's power hasn't been used.
	3. The water enters and leaves the wave machine to push and pull the air to generate electricity.
	4. The word 'motor' in the first paragraph mostly means the engine.
	5. Wave machines are big, cheap and produce a lot of electricity now.

III. Read the passage and choose the best answer for each question.

It's hard to imagine education without energy. Without it, people's (1) _____ to get a decent education is severely (2) _____. Education is acknowledged as a crucial factor in helping people escape (3) _____ poverty. In communities without energy children are often forced out of school to help collect (4) _____ materials or earn some extra money to support (5) _____ family. When they do go to school it has to be in (6) _____, which restricts their hours especially as many children walk for hours to get there. When they arrive home to do their schoolwork, they have no light to study and all that greets them is (7) _____. Or they have to rely on kerosene to provide precious light, which is both expensive and dangerous; if a lamp is knocked over it can cause serious burns. Computers, radio or TV are important tools in the (8) _____ education. A (9) _____ of electricity restricts the (10) _____ for children to further their education. And teachers don't want to work in communities where there are no lights, little equipment, no TVs, computers or life after dark.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. A. able | B. ability | c. unable | D. inability |
| 2. A. effect | B. effective | c. affected | D. effectively |
| 3. A. from | B. in | c. of | D. with |
| 4. A. cook | B. cooker | c. cooking | D. cooked |
| 5. A. the | B. a | c. their | D. theirs |
| 6. A. light | B. lights | c. lighting | D. daylight |
| 7. A. darkness | B. dark | c. darker | D. darken |
| 8. A. update | B. latest | c. modern | D. new |
| 9. A. need | B. lack | c. surplus | D. demand |
| 10. A. hopes | B. chances | c. wishes | D. opportunities |

IV. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, c or D for each question.

Many people still believe that natural resources will never be used up. Actually, the world's energy resources are limited. Nobody knows exactly how much fuel is left. However, we also should use them economically and try to find out alternative sources of power. According to Professor Marvin Burnham of the New England Institute of Technology, we have to start saving coal, oil and gas before it is too late; and solar power is the only alternative.

However, many people do not approve of using nuclear power because it's very dangerous. What would happen if there was a serious nuclear accident? Radioactivity causes cancer and may badly affect the future generations. The most effective thing is that we should use natural resources as economical as possible.

1. *How much fuel left?*

- A. there is a lot of fuel
- B. Let's use it as much as we would like
- c. No one knows exactly
- D. It will never be used up

2. *According to professor Mavin Burnham, _____ .*

- A. solar power isn't the only alternative.
- B. we don't need to save coal, oil, and gas
- c. there are many other sources of energy.
- D. it's time for US to our natural resources.

3. *Radioactivity from nuclear power _____ .*

- A. alters a new kind of energy
- B. is necessary to cure diseases
- c. have good effects on human health.
- D. badly affects the future generations

4. *We should use coal, oil, and gas _____ .*

- A. carefully
- B. carelessly
- c. economically
- D. freely

5. *According to the passage, using nuclear power is _____ .*

- A. expensive
- B. dangerous
- c. safe
- D. cheap

WRITING

I. Use the cues given to write correct sentences about the solar energy.

1. Scientists/ try/ find/ other alternative sources/ energy.
2. One / effective/ unlimited sources/ energy/ be/ solar energy.
3. If we/ able/ collect/ solar energy/ we/ be sure/ have enough power.
4. One percent/ solar energy/ reach/ earth/ enough/ provide power/ the total population.
5. Viet Nam/ an advanced technology/ solar energy.
6. Solar panels/ place/ the roof a house/ and/ sun's energy/ use/ heat water.
7. The energy/ store/ a number of days.

8. Car/ use solar energy/ gas/ by the year 2030.
9. Cloudy days/ you/ use/ solar energy
10. Solar energy/ be/ really/ cheap/ clean/ effective/ source/ energy/ so/ we/ should/ develop/ it/ save/ our environment/ and/ natural resources.

II. Write a paragraph (80-100 words) about how people in your family save energy.

You should base on the suggestions below:

- What kinds of energy does your family save?
- How do you save them?
- What are the good points about saving these kinds of energy?

How to save energy.

- Turn off the lights when leaving a room.
- Add solar panels to homes as an energy source.
- Recycle, reuse, reduce things made of paper, metal, plastic and glass.
- Drive less and participate in carpooling for work and school
(the less fuel you use the less pollution you release into the atmosphere.)
- Opt for reusable cloth grocery bags in stead of using nylon or plastic bags.
- Use electricity-saving bulbs.

UNIT 11: TRAVELLING IN THE FUTURE

PHONETICS

I. Underline the stress word in the following sentences.

1. Can you tell me what this word mean?
2. That man died very young in an accident.
3. The class meeting was postponed until further
4. The little boy said that when she was older, he wanted to become a doctor.
5. Who do you want to see?
6. She is swimming in the pool.
7. Could you complete this form?
8. A lot of people are in my neighbourhood.

VOCABULARY

I. Match means of transport with their definitions.

Answer		
1.	1. flying car	a. a single-wheel vehicle similar to a unicycle, its rider sitting inside or next to the wheel

2.	2. teleporter	b. a board that travels above the surface of the ground, that you ride on in a standing position
3.	3. jetpack	c. a two-wheeled self-balancing electric vehicle, ridden while standing up
4.	4. hover scooter	d. a type of air vehicle that provides transportation by both ground and air
5.	5. monowheel	e. a device that is used to move somebody immediately from one place to another a distance away
6.	6. Seaway	f. a device that somebody wears on their shoulders like backpack that enables them to fly.

II. Choose the best options to complete the following sentences.

- “ _____ ” is a type of high-speed train which originated in Japan.
A. Hover scooter B. Bullet train c. Sky cycling
- We just wear _____ on our back and we can fly.
A. a sky train B. a teleporter c. a jetpack
- “ _____ ” is an underground train system, especially the one in Paris.
A. Metro B. Monowheel c. Sky train
- “ _____ ” has one wheel and is very easy to fall.
A. Monowheel B. Hover scooter c. Sky safety system
- “ _____ ” is a type of transport that doesn’t need any wheels or railways.
A. Sky cycling B. Flying car c. Teleporter
- When using a _____ , you can do anything you like such as reading or sleeping.
A. driverless car B. solar-powered car c. high-speed train
- They _____ the boat out into the middle of the river.
A. pedaled B. functioned c. sailed
- People can _____ on the Dead Sea because the water there is very salty.
A. flop B. float c. crash
- Maybe this transport invention will be used a lot in the future because it’s convenient and _____ .
A. gridlocked B. environmentally friendly c. weird
- This morning I couldn’t go to work in time because of _____ roads.
A. gridlocked B. supersonic c. solar-powered

GRAMMAR

I. Write the correct possessive pronoun for each sentence.

E. g.: That car belongs to me. That car is mine.

1. That photograph belongs to them. That photograph is _____ .
2. That bracelet belongs to me. That bracelet is _____ .
3. This suitcase belongs to US. This suitcase is _____ .
4. These football boots belongs to him. These football boots are _____ .
5. This computer game belongs to me and my brother. This computer game is _____ .
6. That motorbike belongs to that man. That motorbike is _____ .
7. These books belong to those students. These books are _____ .
8. This ipod belongs to you. This ipod is _____ .
9. This camera belongs to my aunt. This camera is _____ .
10. This ball belongs to those boys. This ball is _____ .
11. This scarf belongs to my Aunt Tina. This scarf is _____ .
12. This apartment belongs to my cousins. This apartment is _____ .

II. Choose the right answer.

1. My /me mother is a nurse.
2. This is my/mine my brother. His/her name is Tahsin.
3. This is my/mine sister. His/her name is Vildan. I love his/her too much.
4. Sibel bought a cat. Its/it's name is Boo.
5. I bought three books. I/her will read their/them quickly.
6. I go to school with my/mine brother. She/he is older than me/mine.
7. We planted trees in my/our garden. Their/Thev are very beautiful and she/I love their/them too much.
8. Did you see my/mine hat? I cannot find it/it's .
9. Please give this dictionary to Mary. It's (her/ hers).
10. A: Don't forget (your/ yours) hat.
~ B: No, that's not (my/ mine) hat. (My/ Mine) is green.
11. Please take this wood carving as a present from me. Here you are. It's (your/ yours).
12. Isn't that the Smith's car? That one over there. The blue one. ~ B: No, that's not (their/ theirs). (Their/ theirs) car is dark blue

III. Complete the sentences with *will* or *will not (won't)* and a suitable verb to make them true in your opinion.

1. One day people _____ on holiday on the moon.
2. Flying cars that can change into helicopters _____ a runway to take off.
3. People in the future _____ in cities under the sea.
4. There _____ more wars in the future, and we will live in a peaceful world.
5. Future planes _____ faster than the speed of sound.
6. In twenty years' time, there _____ more traffic than now.
7. Flying _____ cheaper in the future.

8. Our children and grandchildren _____ until they are over one hundred.
9. Driverless cars _____ cheap so that many people can afford them.
10. In ten year people _____ on other planets.

IV. Underline and correct the mistakes in each line.

1. I prepare a Project about cats. He is very hard for me.
2. Sibel is mine best friend. I have known him for seven years.
3. This is Ayşe. He is mine daughter.
4. This can't be yours bag. It is my.
5. Miss Ayşe is me teacher. He teaches English to ours.
6. Mehmet is ours neighbor.
7. Is this your notebook? Where is my?
8. I think more people use public transportation in the future.
9. Will we traveling in driverless and high-speed cars in the future?
10. My brother will pedals his monowheel to work next week.

V. Choose the correct answers (A, B, c or D) for each question.

1. What's _____ favorite colour?
A. you B. your c. yours D. you're
2. Whose car is this? - It's _____
A. mine B. me c. my D. I
3. We moved into the new house three weeks ago but we still don't have new phone number.
A. we B. us c. our D. ours
4. John loves Julie but does Julie love _____ ?
A. he B. his c. him D. he's
5. I promise I _____ to you every day when I move to London.
A. will write B. write c. am writing _ to D. writing
6. She didn't have a coat so he gave _____ her .
A. his; hers B. her; his c. her; him D. hers; his
7. Have you got a dog? ~ Yes, I have. What's _____ name? ~ Bob.
A. it's B. it c. its D. him
8. A: I'm really worried about my final exam tomorrow.
~ B: Don't worry. You _____ a high score because you are hard-working.
A. get B. are getting c. will get D. getting
9. We were very lucky to have neighbors like _____.
A. they c. their D. theirs
_____ in the mountains tomorrow evening.
B. won't snow c. snows D. does not snow
B. them
10. My instructor thinks it _____
A. is snowing

SPEAKING

I. Put the sentences into the correct order to make a meaningful dialogue.

- _____ Exactly. In some developed countries, people prefer travelling by metro to driving their cars.
- _____ So, will it help to reduce traffic jams and accidents?
- _____ Yes, I have.
- _____ Cool. It seems to be very convenient. I hope to experience it soon!
- _____ Of course, it will. Additionally, it consumes less energy and moves faster.
- _____ What is it by the way?
- _____ You will. Don't worry!

- _____ I guess it also causes no air pollution, right?
- _ 1_ Hi, Jane. Have you ever heard of the metro?
- _____ It's an underground electric railway system in a city.

II. Talk about why flying cars will/ won't be popular in the future, using the following suggestions.

Advantages	Disadvantages
- minimize traffic pollution. - have lower emissions (over certain distances). - travel shorter distances to make the same journey. - free up the city roads for pedestrians and cyclists. - need less for on the ground infrastructure.	- can't carry many passengers, (compared to other public transport.) - cost a lot of money. - need infrastructure to take off and land. - cause a large amount of noise, (the noise multiplies hundreds of times if flying cars fill our city skies)

READING

I. Read the passage and choose one suitable word from the box to fill in each gap.

<i>planet</i>	<i>humans</i>	<i>dreams</i>	<i>future</i>
<i>means</i>	<i>vacation</i>	<i>transportation</i>	<i>explore</i>

From the beginning of time humans have tried to (1) _____ and to conquer new assets. The (2) _____ looks promising to this human characteristic. Humans have lived on this planet for a long time and they are destined to move onto another (3) _____ or into another galaxy. We have explored this planet and find no excitement when a family takes a (4) _____ to Hawaii, and does that every year round. In the near future people will travel into space to explore new planets in order for (5) _____ to live and replace their vacation spots. People will, however, have to find new ways of getting to these distant (6) _____, and discover new (7) _____ of transportation. Once these places are found and reached, a number of humans will migrate into that new area and live on. In the future people will explore space with the means of new and sophisticated (8) _____ methods in search of new areas to live and to vacation in.

II. Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each gap.

It is a computer (1) _____ of the future plane. British engineers and scientists have published plans for a new (2) _____ plane called the A2. It will be very fast. At the moment, a flight from London in the UK to Sydney in Australia (3) _____ about twenty-one hours but with the A2 the same flight will take about four hours.

The flight will fly at 4.500 kilometers per hour and will fly at an altitude of over 10.000 meters.

It will carry 300 (4) _____ but it won't have any windows (5) _____ scientists haven't found glass that is strong enough. It will be better for the environment than other planes because the engines won't produce gases that cause (6)

In the future, will people travel from London to Australia for the weekend? It's possible! But how much will a ticket cost? The planners say that it won't be very expensive-about 2000\$ The A2 will be ready for its first flight in 2020.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. drawing | B. drawings | c. paintings | D. photos |
| 2. A. sonic | B. hypersonic | c. sonically | D. supersonic |
| 3. A. makes | B. gets | c. occupies | D. takes |
| 4. A. workers | B. members | c. passengers | D. viewers |
| 5. A. because | B. before | c. although | D. after |
| 6. A. pollute | B. polluting | c. polluted | D. pollution |

III. Read the passage about the advantages electric cars and do the following tasks.

A. Match headings (a - d) with paragraphs (1 - 4).

Headings	
a. Reducing carbon footprint	b. High-quality performance
c. Lower ongoing cost	d. Low maintenance needs

Passage

If you're comparing the merits of an electric car to those of conventional vehicles, be sure to keep the following benefits in mind:

1. _____ .

Recharging an electric car is much more affordable in the long run as opposed to refueling a gas-fueled car. This is especially true when taking into account the fact that you can recharge your electric car at home and get tax benefits from installing a solar powered carport or using solar panels for your electricity.

2. _____ .

According to the EPA (Environment Protection Agency), one traditional gas- fueled passenger vehicle with a 22-miles per gallon range emits an average of 4.6 metric tons carbon dioxide per year. Non-hybrid electric cars emit zero tons of CO2 or other greenhouse gases, making them much more environmentally friendly. Charging electric cars with renewable energy, like solar, ensures no CO2 is emitted at any phase of your vehicle use.

3. _____ .

Because electric vehicles don't have as many components that need replacing, less maintenance is necessary. Electric cars also generally last longer than their gas-powered counterparts because of less wear and tear.

4. _____ .

Because there is no exhaust system, electric cars are known for operating smoothly and

quietly. Electric car engines are much quieter than traditional gas engines, which leads to less noise pollution and a more relaxing ride. Electric motors also tend to react much quicker than mechanical engines. Additionally, electric cars usually operate more efficiently and use less energy in stop-and-go city traffic.

B. Decide if the following sentences are True (T) or False (F).

1. It is unaffordable to recharge an electric car in the long run.
2. Electric cars are environmentally friendly because they don't emit any CO₂ or other greenhouse gases.
3. Electric cars are more lasting than gas-powered ones.
4. Traditional gas engines are much quieter than electric car engines.
5. Electric motors tend to react slower than mechanical engines.
6. Electric cars use more energy than gas-powered ones at rush hours.

WRITING

I. Write in full sentence using the future simple tense.

1. Robots/ clean/ our houses/ 2100.
-> _____ .
2. Robots/ look after/ children/ in the future.
-> _____ .
3. We/ travel/Moon/ 2150.
4. We/ not/ use telephones/ at home/ any more.
-> _____ .
5. People/ not/ eat/ rice/ in the future.
-> _____ .
6. They/ go/ cinema/ next week.
-> _____ .
7. Hi - tech robots/ help/ us/ do/ housework/ in the future.
-> _____ .

II. Write full sentences to make a paragraph about the advantages and disadvantages of flying car, using the suggested words / phrases given.

1. One/ biggest problems/ most modern cities/ be/ traffic congestions/ due to/ too many vehicles.
2. In the future/ flying cars/ may be/ popular means/ transport/ because of/ its benefits.
3. Flying cars/ can/ reduce/ traffic congestions/ since/ they/ not have to/ compete/ space/ cars.

4. Flying cars/ can/ take/ more direct route/ point A/ point B/ so/ they/ need/ less/ fuel/ time.
5. Some/ flying cars/ run/ hydrogen/ clean/ environmentally-friendly fuel.
6. However/ flying cars/ need/ meet the technical standards/ both aeroplanes and cars/ therefore/ it/ be/ quite costly/ build/ and/ maintain.
7. They/ not/ carry/ many passengers/ other public vehicles/ or/ planes.
8. They/ also/ cause/ large amount/ noise/ because/ they/ take/ a lot of/ energy/ take off.

III. Write a paragraph (70 words) to talk about your favourite means of transport in the future.

- Name of transport
 - How it looks
 - How it functions
 - What you think about it
-

UNIT 12: ENGLISH - SPEAKING COUNTRIES

PHONETICS

I. Decide the rising tone or falling intonation in the following questions.

1. How often do you go to the zoo?
2. Have you done your homework yet?
3. What time do you leave school?
4. Will you visit the USA for English course?
5. Why did Maria stay up so late last night?
6. Which is the largest English speaking country?
7. Is English popular in Viet Nam?
8. Where do people speak bi-lingual language in the world?
9. Are you ready for the English course?
10. Will you be my teacher in the future?

VOCABULARY

I. Fill in each blank with the correct word from the box to complete the sentences.

unique	quality	diverse	native	sincere
wealthy	resources	symbol	accents	official

1. English and Welsh are the two _____ languages of Wales.
2. Canada is rich in _____ such as zinc, nickel, lead and gold.
3. Australia is home to a variety of _____ animals, including the koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra and platypus.
4. Australia is a relatively _____ country with a high life expectancy.
5. The US is a _____ country with a multicultural society.
6. In Canada, the handshake should be firm and accompanied by direct eye contact and a _____ smile.
7. In Quebec, if you give wine, make sure it is of the highest _____ you can afford.
8. The American bald eagle was chosen as the national bird : _____ of the United States in 1782.
9. Australian _____ do not vary from area to area like in many other countries.
10. In Singapore, the number of _____ speakers of English is still rising.

II. Fill in each blank of the passage with the words in the box.

icon	view	symbol	experience
iconic	wheel	city	capsule

The London Eye

At 135 metres, the London Eye is the world's tallest observation (1) _____. It has become the modern (2) _____ representing the capital of England and a global

(3)_____. The gradual rotation in one of the 32 high-tech glass capsules takes about 30 minutes and gives you a (4) _____ of London. Within each (5) _____, the interactive guide allows you to explore the capital's (6) _____ landmarks in several languages. An (7)_____ on the London Eye will lift you high enough to see up to 40 kilometres on a clear day and keep you close enough to see the spectacular details of the (8) _____ beneath you.

III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

- Which countries have the most English _____? (**speak**)
- The natural _____ beauty of Thodupuzha has attracted many Malayalam movie makers, (**scenery**)
- England is the largest of the four _____ regions making up the United Kingdom, (**geography**)
- Flags _____ nations, not languages, (**symbol**)
- Ayers Rock is also one of the top tourist _____ in Australia, (**attract**)
- The Eiffel Tower is the most _____ Parisian landmark, (**icon**)
- English is recognised as an _____ language in a total of 67 different countries. (**office**)
- The town is _____ situated between two glacial lakes and is surrounded by natural beauty, (**unique**)
- It is claimed that the _____ were the first discoverers of Australia. (**Portugal**)
- _____ men don't wear a skirt but rather a kilt, a product of the Gaelic heritage. (**Scotland**)

GRAMMAR

I. Put "an", "a", "the" or 0 (nothing).

- My birthday is _____ Sunday afternoon.
- We came here in _____ summer of _____ 1969.
- Are you doing anything at _____ weekend?
~ I don't think so. Well, come over on _____ Sunday.
- Rita plays _____ violin and her sister plays _____ guitar.
- On our trip to _____ Spain, we crossed _____ Atlantic Ocean.
- David attended _____ Princeton University.
- _____ Florida State University is smaller than _____ University of Florida
- _____ chair that you are sitting in is broken.
- _____ Civil War was fought in _____ United States between 1861 and 1865.
- _____ big books on _____ table are for my history class.
- _____ Thanks giving is in _____ November. The Church of England dates from _____ year 1534. I like driving at _____ night. The roads are quite. Oh, I don't like driving in _____ park. I'd rather travel during _____ day.
- _____ meals we had weren't very good. We had _____ breakfast in the hotel and that wasn't too bad. We usually went out for _____ lunch because _____

lunch they served in the hotel was always the same _____ dinner we had in our first evening was pretty a few, so we tried a few restaurants. On our last evening we had _____ marvelous dinner in a Chinese restaurant, but that was an exception.

II. Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. ____ Gulf of Panama is on ____ Pacific side of ____ Panama Canal.
A. the/a/ the B. a/the/ the c. the /the/ the D. 0/0/the
2. After__ World War II, _____ United Nations was formed.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the/ the D. 0/the
3. People eat chocolate all over _____ world. It is probably _____ most popular candy in _____ world.
A. the/a/ the B. the/the/ the c. 0/the/ the D. 0/0/ the
4. ____ lack of exercise is one of _____ major factors contributing to obesity.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the/ the D. 0/the
5. ____ Singapore is located on _____ Malay Peninsula.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the/ the D. 0/the
6. ____ Roman Empire ruled _____ Mediterranean world from about 500 B.c. to about 500 A.D.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the/ the D. 0/the
7. Compared with _____ New Orleans, _____ San Francisco has _____ very cold climate.
A. 0/0/a B. a/the/ the c. the /the/ the D. the/a/ the
8. After he left _____ University of Massachusetts, he went to _____ Ball State in Indiana.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the /the D. the/ 0
9. Probably, ____ most vital application of _____ laser is in _____ field of _____ medicine.
A. the/ 0/0/ a B. the/ a/the/ the c. the /0/ the/0 D. the/a/ the/0
10. When we visited _____ South, we stopped at _____ Civil War Museum in _____ Atlanta.
A. 0/0/ a B. the/ the/ 0 c. the /the/ the D. the/a/ the

11. My house is opposite _____ Hoa Binh Theater on _____ Ba Thang Hai Street.
A. the/a B. a/the c. the /the D. 0 / 0
12. Do you live in _____ big city or in _____ small town?
A. the/a B. a/a c. the /the D. 0 / 0
13. A: Do you know Lan's sister? _ B: Yes. In fact, she is _____ friend of mine.
A. the B. a c. an D. 0
14. Are you taking _____ French this semester?
A. the B. a c. an D. 0
15. Have you ever _____ been to _____ countryside?
A. the B. a c. an D. 0
16. At first she was trained to be _____ scriptwriter , but later she worked as _____ secretary.
A. the/a B. a/a c. the /the D. 0/0
17. Are you _____ Catholic or _____ Buddhist? I am _____ atheist.
A. 00/ a B. a/ a/ an c. the /the/ the D. the/a/ the
18. _____ men are often paid more than women for _____ same job.
A. 0/0/the B. a/the/ the c. the /the/ the D. the/a/ the
19. _____ Germanv is _____ Important economic power.
A. the/a B. a/a c. the /the D. 0/ an
20. _____ breakfast is _____ first meal of the dav.
A. the/a B. a/a c. 0 / the D. the /0

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

1. How long have you been studying English?	A. Canberra.
2. What do you know about English speaking countries?	B. I have been studying English for 8 years.
3. How many States are there in the United States?	c. Not much.
4. What's the Union Jack?	D. Fifty.
5. What is the national Symbol of Canada?	F. Australia.
6. What country is home to a number of marsupials?	E. James Cook
7. What countries wear kilts?	G. Below Australia
8. What's the most typical animal in New Zealand?	H. California.
9. Who discovered Australia and New Zealand?	I. The Maple Leaf.
10. What is the Capital of Australia?	J. The kiwi.
11. Which US State is called the Sunshine State?	K. British flag
12. Where is New Zealand located?	L. Scotland and Ireland

II. Rearrange the sentences to make a complete conversation.

- _____ That's not all. They're also from Ireland, Singapore, the Philippines, Malaysia, India... and Israel.
- _____ Improve my English? Do you mean during my summer camp?
- _____ From Britain and other English speaking countries.
- _ 1 _ Do you like your summer camp, Van?
- _____ Israel? Are you sure? I don't know whether English is their official language.
- _____ Yes, a lot. I've been to new places, and made some new friends.
- _____ Where do your new friends come from?
- _____ So they're from the USA, Canada, Australia and New Zealand.
- _____ You should.
- _____ Who can speak English more fluently, Israeli or Indian?
- _____ Sure! It's not their official language but Israelis speak English fluently.
- _____ Well, I study hard in school, and often practise speaking English.
- _____ Israeli. I find it difficult to understand Indian's accent.
- _____ Anyways, what do you do to improve your English?
- _____ No. I mean in your school and daily life.
- _____ Oh, I think I should practice speaking English more.

III. QUIZ: How much do you know about English speaking countries? Choose the best answers.

1. Where is Disney World?
A. Texas B. California c. Florida D. Arizona
2. Which country is home to the kangaroo?
A. Canada B. New Zealand c. The USA D. Australia
3. Loch Ness, known for sightings of a monster called Nessie, is a large and deep lake in _____.
A. Wales B. North Ireland c. Scotland D. England
4. Which City is in Canada?
A. Montreal B. Chicago c. Melbourne D. Wellington
5. Britain is not famous for _____.
A. Harvard University B. Arthur Conan Doyle
c. Buckingham Palace D. William Shakespeare
6. Wanaka is one of the most visited and favoured towns in
A. England B. Singapore c. New Zealand D. Canada

7. What is the Symbol of New Zealand?
 A. a koala B. a rooster c. a kiwi D. a bear
8. Which is not a State in the United States?
 A. Alaska B. Washington DC. c. Michigan D. New York
9. Which is the largest English speaking country?
 A. Canada B. The UK c. The US D. Australia
10. _____ is in the City of Westminster, Central London.
 A. The Golden Gate Bridge B. The Statue of Liberty
 c. Canterbury Cathedral D. Trafalgar Square
11. On the official flag of Canada, we can see _____.
 A. a crescent moon B. four red stars
 c. a red maple leaf D. white stripes
12. What is one of the most famous landmarks in Australia?
 A. Leaning Tower of Pisa B. Great Barrier Reef
 c. Statue of Liberty D. Machu Picchu
13. What is the name of the most famous clock in Britain?
 A. Big Clock B. Big John c. Big Apple D. Big Ben
14. Which country does not have a star on its flag?
 A. The United Kingdom B. The United States
 c. New Zealand D. Singapore
15. Which country is an island city-state?
 A. Scotland B. Wales c. Singapore D. Australia

READING

I. Read and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

Living in Scotland

Scotland is the UK's most northern country and has around 790 islands off its coasts — 130 of which have people living on them. Scotland is well known for its stunning landscapes, beautiful beaches and lochs, which are fresh water lakes. There are over 600 square miles of lochs in Scotland including the most famous one, Loch Ness.

It has a population of just over five million people which is about 8.5 per cent of the whole UK population. Over 2 million of these live in Glasgow (the largest city) and Edinburgh (the capital city), and almost half of Scotland's population live in the Central Belt, which stretches from Glasgow in the west to Edinburgh in the east.

Scotland also hosts one of the biggest arts festivals in the world. This is commonly known as the Edinburgh Festival but is actually made up of a number of different festivals which happen at different times of the year, though many do take place in August and September. Many people have heard of the Fringe Festival, but there are also the International Festival, the Film Festival, the Children's Festival and the Edinburgh Mela which is an intercultural festival.

1. Scottish people inhabit on over 1/6 of its all islands. _____
2. Scotland's population is over 1/10 of the whole UK population. _____
3. The Central Belt is the most populous in Scotland. _____
4. There are 2 common months for Edinburgh Festival. _____
5. There won't be any special events exclusively for kids in this Festival. _____

II. Read the passage and answer the questions below.

England is a country in the UK (The United Kingdom located in Western Europe. It is made up of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland) and occupies most of the southern two thirds of Great Britain (Great Britain consists of England, Scotland and Wales). England contains about 84% of the UK population. The capital, seat of government, and the largest city in the United Kingdom is London. London is also is the capital of England.

Britain is an island country and the surrounding sea gives England a varied climate, a changeable weather. We never know what the weather will be like from one day to the other.

Religion has always played an important part in life in Britain though perhaps less today than in the past. The people are overwhelmingly Christian. There has been an increase in other faiths (Religions) e.g. Islam (Muslims), Hinduism, Buddhism.

1. How many countries are there in the UK?
2. How many countries are there in Great Britain?
3. Why is England the center of the United Kingdom?
4. What is the weather like in England?
5. What is the main religion in England?

111. Read the passage and do the tasks

A. Match headings (a - d) with parts (1 - 4).

Headings			
Shops and restaurants	Daily life	School life	Homes

Life in Britain

1. _____ .

Most British people prefer living in houses to flats. Most houses have gardens with tall trees around. More people are buying their own homes than in the past. England has many types of homes. In the large cities, people often live in apartments, which are called flats. In most towns, there are streets of houses joined together in long rows. They are called terraced houses.

2. _____ .

Most office workers work at about nine o'clock in the morning and finish at about five or six in the evening. People don't go home for lunch. People usually eat a big meal in the evening - they just have a snack at lunchtime.

3. — _____ .

Children start school at about nine o'clock and finish at about half past three. Most children have lunch at school. Children go to school when they are four or five years old and leave when they are sixteen or eighteen.

4. _____ .

Shop opens at about nine o'clock in the morning and closes at about ten in the evening. Normally, they don't close for lunch. Most shops open on Sunday, too. Many supermarkets open twenty-four hours, but most pubs and restaurants close at about eleven o'clock in the evening.

B. Complete the sentences using the words from the passage.

1. Most British people prefer houses to _____ .
2. _____ houses are streets of houses joined together in long rows.
3. A snack is popular for lunch but an _____ meal is big and important during a day.
4. At the age of four or _____ years old, British children go to school.
5. Shops don't close for _____ and many supermarkets open twenty-four hours.

IV. Choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D for each of the gaps to complete the following text.

Wales - Interesting facts

The country of Wales is a part of the United Kingdom and the island of Great Britain. English and Welsh are the two (1) _____ languages of Wales. Welsh is a Celtic based language that now is spoken by over 20% (2) _____ the population. 42% of the South and West Wales coastline is (3) _____ "Heritage Coast". The country of Wales is said to contain more castles per square mile than any other country in the world. Wales often is called "The Land of Song". The country is known (4) its harpist, male choirs, and solo artists. (5) _____ football (soccer) is the most popular sport in Northern Wales, Rugby Union is seen as national sport and is passionately played by most of the country.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. office | B. offices | c. official | D. officially |
| 2. A. in | B. on | c. of | D. at |

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| 3. A. regarded | B. considered | c. become | D. turned |
| 4. A. for | B. of | c. at | D. on |
| 5. A. Despite | B. Because | c. As | D. Although |

WRITING

I. Reorder the words to make meaningful sentences.

1. is/ not/ Canberra/ the/ Australia/ capital/ of.
2. The Hopi /are/ who/ Native Americans/ come from/ American Southwest.
3. English/ as primary language/ many countries/ in/is spoken.
4. has/ Religion/ played/ Britain/ an/ part/ in/ life/ important/ always/ in.
5. its/ years/ language/ for/ considered/ Malaysia/ as/ has/ official/ English.

II. Read the schedule for the one-day sightseeing tour to London, then write a paragraph to describe a city tour. Use the words of sequence like: *first, second, then, after that, next,... finally.*

- 9.00 am: meet your guide on board your air-conditioned coach. Relax as you travel around central London to see the sights.
 - 9.30 am: pass through Parliament Square, seeing the Houses of Parliament and the Big Ben clock.
 - 10.00 am: then travel past Westminster Abbey where Prince William married Kate Middleton in a royal wedding ceremony
 - 10.30 am: admire government building at Whitehall and Downing Street, and then see all the noise and activity that surrounds Nelson's Column at Trafalgar Square.
 - 11.15 am: watch the Changing of the Guard ceremony at Buckingham Palace.
 - 12.00 pm: rest and refuel with a large lunch (own expense)
 - 1.30 pm: continue your day of sightseeing with a visit to the City of London, an area just east of the city center where many of London's banks can be found.
 - 2.30pm: see other iconic London attractions such as St Paul's Cathedral and Mansion House. Look out for the sights as your guide explains their history.
 - 3.15 pm: continue to the Tower of London, and go inside to explore at your leisure.
 - End your tour at 5 pm.
-

III. Write a short paragraph (80 words) about an English speaking country

Suggested questions

1. What's the name of the country?
2. Where is it in the continent?
3. Is English the first or the second language?
4. How many languages do people speak there?
5. What's it famous for?

PROGRESS TEST 4

(Test yourself - Unit 10,11,12)

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation to each of the following questions

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. housewife | B. founder | c. Country | D. mountain |
| 2. A. spread | B. team | c. health | D. pleasure |
| 3. A. option | B. nation | c. action | D. question |

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differ from the other three of position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| 4. A. different | B. terrorist | c. violent | D. domestic |
| 5. A. festival | B. attendance | c. appliance | D. material |

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

6. Many people in developing country have little _____ for everyday activities.
A. electric B. electrical c. electricity D. electricall
7. Biogas is new _____ of energy available for poor people.
A. thing B. source c. information D. way
8. Scientists will find _____ to reduce pollution in our country.
A. solution B. way c. method D. step
9. What should the government do to _____ the use of petrol?
A. increase B. make c. reduce D. raise
10. Christmas songs are _____ for people in towns and villages.
A. sing B. performed c. write D. shown
11. By the middle of the 21st century, people in developing countries will be using more _____ energy.
A. renewable B. renew c. rebuilt D. recycle
12. I go to school _____ bike.
A. by B. on c. in D. from
13. Traffic accidents can be prevented if people _____ the rules.
A. remember B. obey c. go after D. take care of
14. You should look right and left when you go _____ the road.
A. down B. across c. up D. along

15. Bus is the main public _____ in Viet Nam.

- A. travel B. tricycle c. transport D. vehicle

16. New Zealand is an ideal destination for travellers because of its many tourist

17. Do you think we _____ driverless car in the future?
A. attracts B. atracions c. attractive D. attractively

18. Dannv wanted _____ new bicycle for Christmas
A. use B. to use c. will use D. have used

19. We had _____ very nice meal. _____ cheese was exceptionally good.
A. a B. an c. the D. _____
A. a/ the B. the /a c. a/ a D. _____ / the

20. Listen! Someone _____ in the next room.

- A. cries B. cry c. are crying D. is crying

21. Mary has got a red kite. The red kite is _____

- A. she B. her c. hers D. his

22. _____ books are here. _____ are there.

- A. Theirs/ Ours B. Their/ Our c. Theirs/ Our D. Their/ Ours

23. I know they _____ verv happv if they win the match.

- A. feel B. will feel c. feeling D. felt

24. In my opinion, _____ she _____ the exam if she doesn't spend less time on computer games.

- A. will not pass B. do not pass c. did not pass D. have not passed

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

25. Theirs suitcases are packed. They are going to go on holiday.

- A. Theirs B. packed c. going D. on

26. A weather forecast is good for the next few days.

- A. A B. for c. the D. days

27. Keep silent! You are talk so loudly.

- A. silent B. are c. talk D. loudly

28. Wait! I will driving you to the station.

- A. will B. driving c. to D. the

29. They will having their birthday parties in the same restaurant next week.

- A. will B. having c. in D. same

Choose the correct answer

30. Paul and Daisy are discussing life in the future.

Paul: "I believe space travel will become more affordable for many people in the future."

Daisy: "_____"

- A. It doesn't matter at all. B. You're absolutely right.

- c. It is very kind of you to say so. D. I am sorry to hear that.
31. Peter: "Do you think that we should use public transportation to protect our environment?"
 Jerry: "_____."
 A. Yes, it's an absurd idea. B. There's no doubt about it.
 c. Of course not. You bet. D. Well, that's very surprising!
32. John and Smith are talking about solar energy.
 John: "Solar energy is not only plentiful and unlimited but also clean and safe. Do you think so?"
 Smith: "_____"
 A. Thanks for your kind words. B. Thank you, I'm fine at the moment.
 c. Thank you for your consideration. D. Yeah. You're absolutely right.
33. Mike and Joe are talking about transport in the future.
 - Mike: "Do you think there will be pilotless planes?"
 - Joe: "
 A. I'm afraid I can't.
 B. What for? There are quite a few around.
 c. Why not? There have been cars without drivers.
 D. I'm glad you like it.
34. The taxi driver and Ann are at the airport.
 Taxi driver: "_____?" - Ann: "28 Croydon Road, Maryland."
 A. Have you got a job? B. Where are you from?
 c. Could you tell me your name? D. What's your address, please?

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Ha Long Bay is (35) _____ and beautiful throughout the four seasons: spring, summer, autumn, and winter. Travelling on small sailboats among hundreds of limestone islands, one may visit, the amazing "Sung Sot" (Surprise) Cave and the floating fishing village. On Titop Island, one may swim and relax on the beach or enjoy a kayaking program to the nearby Luon Cave and much more.

The experience of visiting Ha Long Bay is (36) _____ because you will see something that will stay in your mind for years. You will enjoy meeting Vietnamese people and tasting their delicious food, you will have fresh air all day and night, especially if you wake up early (37) _____ the morning and (38) _____ the sun rise slowly over the sea.

Be sure not to miss visiting Ha Long Bay in your lifetime. Watching images and videos of this stunning and marvelous place, you can imagine being there experiencing the beauty and (39) _____ of Vietnamese people.

35. A. attract B. attractive c. attractively D. attracts

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 36. A. remarkable | B. unforgettable | c. impressive | D. miraculous |
| 37. A. on | B. 0 | c. at | D. in |
| 38. A. see | B. look | c. watch | D. view |
| 39. A. interest | B. kindness | c. weakness | D. strength |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

English is my mother tongue. Besides, I can speak French and Spanish. I studied the two languages when I was at high school. Now, I am still learning Spanish at the University. As for me, mastering a foreign language is not easy. After studying a language, practice is very necessary and useful. Travelling to the country where the target language is spoken is very helpful, but if you cannot speak the language well enough you will certainly have troubles. I also frequently go to the movies, watch television, listen to the radio in the language I am trying to learn. Reading is another good way to learn. Books are good, but I personally think newspapers and magazines are better. However, getting some knowledge of the language is the most important thing. Grammar and vocabulary should be mastered first.

40. How many languages can the writer speak?
 A. 1 B. 2 c. 3 D. 4
41. The writer has learnt Spanish
 A. in Spain B. at high school c. at university D. B and c
42. Travelling can cause troubles if _____ .
 A. you cannot speak the language well enough.
 B. you can speak the language well enough.
 c. you can speak the language badly enough.
 D. you can communicate in the target language.
43. The writer does all things to learn a language better EXCEPT _____.
 A. listen to the radio and watching TV, films in the language.
 B. read books, magazines and newspapers in the language.
 c. master grammar and vocabulary of the language.
 D. save money to travel to the native language country.
44. According to the writer, the first important thing in learning language is _____.
 A. listening to radio, watching TV.
 B. mastering grammar and vocabulary
 c. practicing speaking with your friends.
 D. watching the movies in the target language.

Mark the letter A, B, c, D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is completed to

each of the following questions

45. They/ open/ National stadium/ next Sunday.
A. They open the National stadium next Sunday.
A. They opened the National stadium next Sunday.
B. They are open the National stadium next Sunday.
c. They will open the National stadium next Sunday.
46. Your new guitar/ look/ same/ mine.
A. Your new guitar looks the same as mine.
B. Your new guitar look the same as mine.
c. Your new guitar looks the same to me.
D. Your new guitar looks the same as my.
47. Solar energy/ be/ consider/ one/ most/ important/ energy sources/ future.
A. Solar energy will be consider one of the most important energy sources in the future.
B. Solar energy will be considered as one of the most important energy sources in the future.
c. Solar energy will be considered one of the most important energy sources in the future.
D. Solar energy be considered as one of the most important energy sources in the future.
48. Future/ we/ live/ a hi-tech house/ moon
A. In the future, we'll live in a hi-tech house on moon.
B. In the future, we'll live in a hi-tech house on the moon.
c. In the future, we'll live in a hi-tech house on an moon.
D. In the future, we'll live in a hi-tech house on a moon.
49. Our motorbike/ cheap/ but/ yours/ expensive.
A. Our motorbike is cheap, but yours is expensive.
B. Our motorbike is cheap, but yours are expensive.
c. Our motorbike is cheap, but yours motorbike is expensive.
D. Our motorbike are cheap, but yours is expensive.
50. air/ become more polluted/ because/ increase/ motor vehicles.
A. The air will become more polluted because of the increase in motor vehicles.
B. The air will become more polluted because the increase in motor vehicles, c. The air will becomes polluted because of the increase in motor vehicles.
D. The air will becoming more polluted because of the increase in motor vehicles.

REVIEW FOR THE SECOND TERM

(Test yourself - No 1)

PHONETICS

Circle the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1. A. mind | B. bike | c. tradition | D. tidy |
| 2. A. wear | B. tear | c. bear | D. pear |

Choose the word that has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 3. A. traffic | B. agree | c. noisy | D. father |
| 4. A. listen | B. visit | c. attend | D. enter |
| 5. A. festival | B. disaster | c. pavement | D. station |

USE OF ENGLISH

Choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) to complete the sentences.

6. _____ is it from your house to the stadium? About 500 meters.
A. How often B. How far c. How much D. How many
7. _____ is about 2 kilometers from my home village to the town.
A. It B. They c. He D. She
8. I have never felt as _____ as I did when I watched that horror film.
A. terrify B. terrified c. terrifying D. terrible
9. Not many people went to see the film; _____, it received good reviews from critics.
A. although B. but c. despite D. however
10. Let's go to the Victor Cinema. I'm sure you'll find the film _____.
A. excites B. excite c. excited D. exciting
11. Last night, I didn't go to bed early _____ being very tired.
A. because of B. in spite of c. despite of D. although
12. _____ they spent a lot of money on the film, it wasn't a big success.
A. Although B. However c. When D. Nevertheless

13. Mr. Bean's Holiday is a _____ film - I was laughing from beginning to the end.
A. moving B. scary c. violent D. hilarious
14. Next month, we hope that some scientists _____ the new flying boat.
A. test B. are testing c. will test D. are going to test
15. The play was so boring. _____, I saw it from beginning to end.
A. Therefore B. Despite c. However D. Although
16. She's sure that they will find the film
A. entertaining B. entertain
c. entertainment D. entertained
17. That picture is _____.
A. us B. ours c. our D. we
18. _____ is it from Kon Turn to Da Nang by car? ~ - About 292 km.
A. How long B. How far c. How often D. How much
19. All of us have to obey _____ strictly.
A. traffic rules B. traffic c. traffic jam D. regular
20. People of _____ minorities in Kon Turn celebrate Hoi Mua Festival every October.
A. native B. local c. ethnic D. village
21. People put pumpkin _____ outside the homes during Halloween.
A. lanterns B. lights c. neon signs D. bulbs
22. Charlie Chaplin was the most famous _____ of the silent films.
A. star B. acting c. plot D. scene
23. Coal, oil and natural gas is called _____ sources of energy
A. renewable B. non-renewable
c. renewed D. non-renewed
24. Biogas helps solve the problem of indoor _____.
A. noise pollution B. air pollution
c. water pollution D. soil pollution
- 25 Nuclear energy can provide electricity for the world needs, but it is _____.
A. cheap B. unlimited c. dangerous D. safe

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

26. **Mark'.** "It is undoubted that recycling is a very effective way to save our natural resources."

Mary.

- A. I hold the same opinion, c.
Not at all
- B. Please don't say that
D. It's all right.

27. "Do you like watching a film?" - " _____ "
- A. No, I like it at all B. Sure. What film shall we see?
- c. Who is in it? D. I'm sorry, I can't.
28. Two friends are talking about the plan for tonight.
- Minh*: " _____ . " *Hoa*: "I'd love to. Thank you."
- A. Would you like to go to the new coffee shop with me?
- B. What would you do if you can afford a new car?
- c. Would you like a cake?
- D. Why do you spend so much time playing games?
29. *Alice*: "What shall we do this evening?" *Carol*: " _____ "
- A. Let's go out for dinner B. No problem
- c. Thank you D. Not at all
30. *Mary*: "Whose bike is that?" *Tom*: " _____ . "
- A. No, It's over there B. It's Jane
- c. It's just outside D. It's Jane's

Circle the incorrect part (A, B, c or D) in each sentence.

31. Although the increase in air fares, most people still prefer to travel by plane.
- AB C D
32. La Tomatina was held on the last Wednesday of August every year.
- ABC D
33. Despite John is a famous singer, he has failed in his recent competition.
34. Peter likes playing the football but he is not a good player.
- A B c D
35. Do we go to the pop concert this weekend for a change?
- AB c D

READING

Choose the correct answer (A, B, c or D) for each gap to complete the passage.

It can be shown in facts and figures that (36) _____ is the cheapest most convenient, and most environmentally desirable form of transport in towns, but such cold calculations do not mean much on a frosty winter morning. The real appeal of cycling is that it is so (37) _____. It has none of the difficulties and tensions of other ways of travelling so you are more cheerful (38) _____ a ride, even through the rush hour.

The first thing a non-cyclist says to you is: "But isn't it expectedly dangerous?" It would be foolish to deny the danger (39) _____ sharing the road with motor vehicles and it must be admitted that indicate that the car driver is often to blame,

the answer lies with the cyclist. It is possible to ride in such a way as to (40) _____ risks to a minimum.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 36. cycle | B. cycles | c. to cycle | D. cycling |
| 37. A. enjoy | B. enjoying | c. enjoyable | D. enjoyed |
| 38. A. after | B. when | c. as | D. for |
| 39. A. in | B. on | c. of | D. with |
| 40. A. increase | B. raise | c. decrease | D. reduce |

Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question below.

In Britain, the climate is not very good. There are very few hot days and it rains a lot. Because of this, people spend a lot of time at home. Generally, British homes have a lot of furniture in them, carpets on the floors and heavy curtains.

Many houses in Britain are old. Many of them are over one hundred years old. Often, they do not have enough insulation and the heat goes out through the windows, the doors and up the chimney.

Because of the climate, people in Britain have to spend a lot of money on heating. Many houses have a special system called "central heating". This heats all the rooms and, at the same time, heats the hot water. Houses without central heating often have gas, electric or coal fires. The rooms in most British houses are quite small. New houses are much better. They have two layers of glass in the windows to stop the heat going out.

41. Why do British people spend a lot of time at home?
A. Because the climate is not very good. B. Because they don't know where to go. c. Because the climate is very good. D. Because they want to stay at home.
42. The heat goes out of the houses through _____ .
A. the doors and up the chimney
B. the windows and up the chimney
c. the windows, the doors and up the chimney
D. the walls and up the chimney
43. Because of _____ , people in Britain have to spend a lot of money on heating.
A. cold weather B. cool weather c. hot weather D. bad weather
44. Houses without central heating often have _____ .
A. only coal fires B. gas or coal fires
c. electric or coal fires D. gas, electric or coal fires
45. New houses usually have _____ in the windows to stop the heat going out.
A. one layer of glass B. two layers of glass
c. three layers of glass D. two or three layers of glass

WRITING

Choose the correct sentence A, B, c or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

46. You had better take some medicine.

- A. You ought to drink medicine.
- B. You may take a number of tablets.
- c. You have to have some medicine.
- D. You should have some medicine.

47. I am always nervous when I travel by air.

- A. Travel by air always makes me nervous.
- B. Traveling by air always makes me nervous.
- c. I never travel by air because I sometimes feel nervous.
- D. I am always nervous, so I never travel by air

48. Despite feeling cold, we kept walking.

- A. In spite of we felt cold, we kept walking.
- B. Although we felt cold, we kept walking.
- c. However cold we felt, but we kept walking.
- D. However we felt cold, we kept walking.

49. The trip was boring but we enjoyed it a lot.

- A. We enjoyed boring trips.
- B. We were bored with the trip.
- c. The trip bored US a lot.
- D. We enjoyed the trip although it was boring.

50. Unlike my sister, I exercise every day.

- A. My sister exercises every day but I don't.
- B. My sister and I exercise every day.
- c. I exercise every day but my sister doesn't.
- D. I don't like my sister to exercise.

REVIEW FOR THE SECOND TERM

(Test yourself - No 2)

I. Circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.(0.5 pt)

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. happy | B. house | c. here | D. hour |
| 2. A. pollution | B. question | c. education | D. action |
| 3. A. healthy | B. ahead | c. bread | D. seatbelt |

II. Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress of the following questions. (0.5pt)

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. silent | B. noisy | c. pretty | D. polite |
| 2. A. convenient | B. abundant | c. different | D. expensive |

III. Choose the best answer to complete each sentence by circling A, B, c or D. (1.0 pt)

1. My father _____ the bus to work every day, but I cycle.
A. catches B. drives c. goes D. runs
2. The film was so boring. _____, Jenny saw it from beginning to end.
A. Therefore B. Despite c. However D. Although
3. She's sure that they will find the film _____.
A. entertainment B. entertain c. entertaining D. entertained
4. _____ being frightened by the images, Lan still liked the film so much.
A. In spite B. Despite c. Although D. Nevertheless
5. - "What about going to the movies next Saturday?" - "_____."
A. Great. What film shall we see? B. No, I don't like it at all
c. Who is in the film? D. I'm sorry, I can't.
6. _____ is La Tomatina celebrated? - Every August.
A. Where B. Why c. When D. Which
7. They _____ a test tomorrow; we don't want to disturb them.
A. will be having B. will have c. have D. had
8. The sun and the wind are other _____ sources of energy.
A. alternative B. renewable c. non-renewable D. Nuclear

IV. Put the correct form of the verb in brackets. (1.0 pt)

1. We (have) _____ a picnic on the hill if the weather is fine next Sunday.
- 2.1 (meet) _____ her at the movie theater last night.
3. He (go) _____ to the English club every Sunday. But last Sunday he (not go) _____ there, he went to the City's museum.
4. Two years ago, she (teach) _____ at a village school.
5. When my father was young, he (drink) _____ a lot of beer.
6. Nam (study) _____ homework in the living room now.
7. Be careful! The car (come) _____.
8. Nam (play) _____ soccer after school, tomorrow.
9. What _____ we (should / do) _____ to save electricity, dad?
10. We (build) _____ a hydro power station in this area next month.

V. Read the text and answer the questions. (2.0 pts)

Titanic is a romantic film, which was directed by James Cameron. However, it's also about a disaster. It stars Leonardo DiCaprio and Kate Winslet.

The film is about the sinking of the ship Titanic on its first voyage. The main characters are Jack Dawson and Rose Dewitt Bukater. Jack saves Rose from killing herself during the journey on board the ship. Although they are from different social classes, and Rose is already

engaged, they fall in love. The film has a sad ending: the Titanic sinks and more than a thousand people die in the disaster, including Jack.

Critics say it is a must-see film. I agree because the story is moving and the acting is excellent. The special effects, visuals and music are also incredible.

1. What kind of film is Titanic?

-> _____

2. Who does Titanic star?

-> _____

3. What is Titanic about?

—> _____

4. How is the ending of Titanic?

-> _____

5. What do critics say about Titanic ?

—> _____

VI. Read the text and choose the best answers. (2.0 pts)

SAFETY TIPS FOR BUS PASSENGERS

Always maintain a queue while waiting (1) _____ a bus. Never stand on queue on the middle of the road.

At the time of boarding a bus do not try to run or chase the bus. Once you are inside the bus, (2) _____ a seat and hold firmly on the handrail if you are standing.

Never try to (3) _____ an overcrowded bus. Avoid (4) _____ inside of a bus because your high-pitch noise may distract the attention of the driver and it could lead to a major (5) _____ accident.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. A. for | B. to | c. on | D. in |
| 2. A. hold | B. sit | c. take | D. find |
| 3. A. choose | B. go | c. wait | D. board |
| 4. A. shout | B. shouting | c. to shout | D. shouts |
| 5. A. road | B. way | c. path | D. street |

Vii. Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning. (2.0pts)

1. The distance from Ha Noi to Ha Long is about 150 kilometres.

-> It is about _____

2. Although Messi -footballer is so young, he plays football beautifully.

—> Despite _____

3. What is the distance between Ho Chi Minh and Ha Noi city?

—> How far _____.

4. In spite of his good salary, Tom gave up his job.

Although _____:

5. Although they are short, they still love playing sports.

-> In spite of _____

VIII. Make meaning sentences, using the given sets of words. (1.0 pt)

1. People / countryside / increase / use / biogas / cooking.

2. Although / Jennifer / not like / watch / “On the moon” film, / she / enjoy / music.

PHẦN ĐÁP ÁN

UNIT 1: HOBBIES

PHONETICS

I. Put the following words having underlined part in the right column

/©/	/3:/
neighbour, yesterday, assistant, culture, final, camera, signal, natural	shirt, bird, word, learn, burn, girl, world, heard, turn, again

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1. D	2. B	3. c	4. A	5. B
6. D	7. B	8. c	9. D	10. B

VOCABULARY

I. Label the pictures with eight words from the box.

- | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1 - football | 2 - taking pictures | 3 - drawing |
| 4 - swimming | 5 - reading books | 6 - ice hockey |
| 7 - surfing the Net | 8 - dancing | |

II. Complete the sentences with the suitable words, two words are extra.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. watching films | 5. fashion |
| 2. reading books | 6. surfing the Net |
| 3. volleyball | 7. swimming |
| 4. listening to music | 8. board games |

III. Use the given words from the table to complete the sentences.

1. swimming	2. playing football	3. watching	4. stamps	5. gardening
6. do yoga	7. photos	8. horse-riding	9. painting	10. gardening

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. c | 4. D | 5. D |
| 6. c | 7. D | 8. A | 9. c | 10. c |

V. Put one of the verbs from the box in each blank with the correct form.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. plays | 4. play | 7. going | 10. listening |
| 2. does | 5. do | 8. reading | 11. to play |
| 3. goes | 6. go | 9. collecting | 12. performing |

GRAMMAR

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. watch —> watches | 6. listen -> listening |
| 2. are is | 7. doing -> going |
| 3. prepare -> preparing | 8. think find |
| 4. to ride riding | 9. interest —> interesting |
| 5. in —> to | 10. play playing |

I. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb form.

1. give	2. hates	3. don't want	4. practices	5. meet
6. live/ don't see	7. enjoys / is	8. becomes	9. go	10. play

II. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

III. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb form.

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------|-----------|----------|--------------|
| 1. has | 2. has | 3. enjoys | 4. isn't | 5. goes |
| 6. join | 7. gets | 8. go | 9. stay | 10. watching |

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in the brackets to complete the passage.

- | | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. sing | 2. singing | 3. means | 4. is | 5. have |
| 6. to give | 7. are | 8. to attract | 9. saying | 10. to keep |

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice with your friends.

1. h	2. a	3. e	4. f	5. b
6. d	7. c	8. g		

II. Rearrange the questions and answers below to make a conversation. Then make a similar conversation and practise it with a friend.

4, 2, 6, 1, 5, 8, 7, 11, 9, 14, 13, 12, 3, 10

Conversation

A: What is your hobby?

B: I like playing sports, especially swimming.

A: Is your hobby common in your country?
 B: Yes, kids, adults, and senior citizens all like swimming in my country.
 A: Is your hobby the same as when you were a child?
 B: Yes, I was fond of swimming when I was a little boy.
 A: When did you start practicing that hobby?
 B: I started swimming when I was 5 years old.
 A: Is there anybody in your family who you share your hobby with?
 B: My dad, my brother and my dad taught me how to swim.
 A: How much time do you spend on your hobby?
 B: I usually go to the swimming pool twice a week.
 A: What benefits do you get from it?
 B: Swimming is a really good workout. It helps me keep fit and chill out after a long day working.

READING

I. Read the passage, and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question.

1. D	2. A	3. c	4. c	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

II. Read the article about Angel Falls. Match headings (1 - 4) with parts (A - D).

5. The benefit of reading (A)
6. The connection of reading to other fields. (D)
7. The popularity of reading. (C)
8. Reading is one of the best hobbies that you should have. (B)

III. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the passage.

1. popular 2. have 3. match 4. skiing 5. most
6. listen 7. newspapers 8. play 9- go 10. outdoors

IV. Choose the correct word A, B, c or D for each gap to complete the following passage.

1. c 2. B 3. c 4. D
5. c 6. D 7. c 8. A

WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences based on the given words.

1. -> Tony loves collecting old bowls.
2. -> Mai enjoys collecting a lot of stamps from foreign countries.
3. -> I am keen on doing yoga every morning.
4. -> My brother and I are fond of playing soccer

5. —> My cousin is crazy about adventure books
6. —> I am interested in embroidery making.
7. —> Traveling is my brother's favourite hobby.
8. —> My sister fancies listening to music in her free time

II. Write full sentences to make a paragraph, using the suggested words *I* phrases given.

1. My hobby is swimming.
2. I began swimming when I was little.
3. I learned swimming from my father, a good swimmer.
4. I go to the swimming pool four or five times a week.
5. I think swimming is not only a leisure activity but also beneficial exercise to our health.
6. It helps us to keep fit and safe in the water.
7. Swimming is really an interesting and pleasant hobby.
8. I will go on swimming in the future.

III. (Student's writing)

Note: Một số mẫu câu khi nói về sở thích.

- like/ love/ enjoy/ interested in + Noun (Danh từ)/ V-ing (Tôi thích/yêu/ thích thú với...)
- To be keen on + Noun (Danh từ)/ V-ing
- To be very interested in sth/ doing sth.: Rất thích cái gì/ làm gì.
- To be crazy about sth/ doing sth: Cuồng si cái gì/ làm gì đó.
- To enable (sb) to do (sth): Có thể giúp (ai đó) làm gì..
- To have a passion for sth/ doing sth: Dam mê về cái gì/ làm gì.
- To do lots of sth: Làm điều gì đó thường xuyên
- To be into sth/ doing sth: Say mê điều gì/ làm gì.
- To be fond of sth/ doing sth: Thích làm cái gì/ làm gì.

Ex: Jack is really keen on hanging around with friend.

Ex: My brother loves football/ He loves watching football.

*** Mẫu câu diễn tả điều không thích.**

- I don't like / dislike + N / V-ing... (Tôi không thích cái gì/ làm gì...)
- I hate + N / V-ing... (Tôi ghét + cái gì/ làm gì...)
- I can't stand + N / V-ing (Tôi không thể chịu được cái gì/ làm gì...)

Ex: I can't stand his weird character./ I hate doing the same work everyday.

*** Đưa thêm thông tin chi tiết khi nói về sở thích.**

“I like **arts and crafts**. I’m a creative / practical person, and like doing things with my hands.”/ “I’m an **outgoing** person, and like socialising / hanging out with friends.”

“I enjoy being **physically active**, and spend a lot of time playing sports and team games.”

“I really enjoy going to the gym because...”

....it keeps me fit.

....it gets me out of the house, you know!

....it’s sociable. It enables me to meet lots of new people.

....it gives me something interesting to do with my time.

....it’s not very expensive, and anyone can do it!

UNIT 2: HEALTHY LIVING

PHONETICS

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1. A	2. D	3. c	4. c	5. A
6. D	7. c	8. D	9. A	10. c

II. Put the word into the correct column according the underlined part.

<i>ɪʃ</i>	<i>/v/</i>
tough, laugh, rough, knife, cough, leaf, paragraph, phonetics, life, finger, fan, proof, found, fight	level, leaves, live, very, conversation, move, loving, verb

VOCABULARY

1. Complete the following sentences.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 1. flu | 2. fever | 3. food-poinsoning | 4. measles |
| 5. sorethroat | 6. fracture | 7. heart attack | 8. toothache |
| 9. backache | 10. headache | | |

II. Answer the following questions.

- | | | |
|---|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Headache | 2. Earache | 3. Concussion: <i>chấn động não</i> |
| 4. Bruise | 5. Cramps | 6. Insomnia |
| 7. Blister: <i>vết bóng, chỗ phồng da</i> | | 8. stomachache |

III. Choose one word from the box for each bank to complete the sentences.

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. allergy | 2. diet | 3. junk food | 4. depression |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------------|

5. shape

6. tired

7. physical

8. itchy

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences

1. c	2. c	3. A	4. c	5. A
6. B	7. c	8. B	9. D	10. c
11. D	12. A	13. c	14. c	15. c

GRAMMAR

I. Give the correct verb form in each bracket to complete the passage.

1. suffers

2. isn't

3. spend

4. relieves

5. is

6. drink

7. helps

II. Write complete sentences from the prompts. You may have to change the words or add some.

1. My mother often eats less meat but more vegetables.

2. My father does morning exercises regularly to keep fit.

3. My mother never drinks coffee in the evenings to avoid bad sleep.

4. Today, children often eat a lot of fast food.

5. My doctor advises me to eat more fruit, vegetables and drink more water everyday.

7. My uncle needs to smoke less and give it up.

8. We want to relax more and worry less about things in our life.

9. My brother spends most of his time on computer games.

10. My aunt is an active and optimistic woman so she looks younger than she is.

III. Complete the sentences with the correct conjunction (*and, or, so, but*).

1. and

2. but

3. so

4. but

5. so

6. and

7. so

8. so

9. or

10. but

IV. Combine the sentences, using an appropriate coordinating conjunction in the box.

1. My mother eats more fruit and vegetables because she wants to be fitter and healthier.

- My mother wants to be fitter and healthier so she eats more fruit and vegetables.

2. In the summers, my brother has a sunburn because he doesn't wear a sun hat and use sun cream.

= In the summers, my brother doesn't wear a sun hat and use sun cream so he has a sunburn.

3. Be careful with what you eat and drink or you may have an allergy.

4. My brother watches TV too much so he doesn't have much time for outdoor activities.

5. You are catching flu so you don't wash your hands very often.

= you don't wash your hands very often because you are catching flu.

6. Some children today are short-sighted because they sit in front of TV too much.

= Some children today sit in front of TV too much so they are short-sighted

7. You should eat less candy at night or you may have some decayed teeth.

8. To lose your weight, you need to do morning exercises and eat less fatty food.

SPEAKING

I. Look at the pictures and write about the health problem and the solution for each one. (The words given in the box may help you.)

1. a broken leg/ - put a cast/ use a crutch.

2. a cut on finger/- wear a bandage.

3. a runny nose/ - use a nose spray.

4. a toothache/- visit a dentist.

5. a backache/ - visit a doctor.

6. a stomachache/ - eat healthy food.

7. a bleeding nose/- wear a bandage/ visit a doctor.

8. have a cough/- take some aspirins.

II. Students' speaking.

READING

I. Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c, D), which best fits each blank.

1. A	2. c	3. B	4. A	5. c
6. B	7. B	8. D	9. D	10. B

II. Read the article. Match headings (1 - 4) with parts (A - D).

1. D	2. E	3. A	4. c	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

III. Read the passage and do the following tasks.

A. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

B. Complete these sentences.

1. People eat a variety of foods so as to _____ **get energy**
2. People mustn't eat the wrong food so as not to _____ **lack energy**
3. If we don't exercise regularly, we will _____ **put on weight** _____ .
4. People must eat fibre foods such as _____ **bread, potatoes** _____ .

c. What do the underlined words in the text refer to?

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1. 'it' in paragraph 2 | =heart attack; | 2. 'that' in paragraph 3 | = energy; |
| 3. 'it' in paragraph 3 | = sugar; | 4. 'them' in paragraph 4 | = potatoes. |

D. Find in the text words that mean almost the same as:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. will be fat (paragraph 1) | _____ put on weight _____ |
| 2. decrease and diminish (paragraph 2). | _____ reduce _____ |
| 3. give and supply (paragraph 3) | _____ provide _____ |
| 4. cook food in hot oil or fat (paragraph 4) | _____ fry _____ |

WRITING

I. Write a paragraph of some advice to avoid coronavirus by using the given words or phrases.

1. We're still in the pandemic of coronavirus so we need to take some measures to prevent it.
2. Firstly, we should wear a face mask in public and indoor spaces.
3. Secondly, we maintain at least two metres of distance between ourselves and others.
4. Thirdly, we should avoid large gatherings in public and close contact with sick people.
5. Fourthly, we should minimize touching our eyes, nose, mouth, and wash our hands often with soap and water.
6. Moreover, we should cover our cough or sneeze with a tissue, then throw the tissue in the trash.
7. Last but not least, we should get vaccinated and boosted as soon as we are eligible.
8. We should bear the above rules in mind to protect US and our community from the coronavirus.

UNIT 3: COMMUNITY SERVICE

PHONETICS

I. Put the words having /ed/ pronunciation into the correct column /t/, /d/ or /id/

/t/	/d/	/id/
worked, stopped, asked, knocked, talked, watched, looked, smoked, passed, pushed, flashed, fixed	opened, occurred, covered, installed, described, managed, opened, received, played, admired, denied	neglected, posted, added, decided, arrested, waited, tested, presented, founded, decorated, wanted, needed

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. c | 3. A | 4. c | 5. c |
| 6. B | 7. D | 8. D | 9. A | 10. B |

VOCABULARY

I. Match the verbs in column A with the words/ phrases in B.

- | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. f | 2. fie | 3- g | 4. d | 5. b | 6. h | 7. a | 8. c |
| 9-j | 10. 0 | 11. k | 12. m | 13. p | 14. Ì | 15. 1 | 16. n |

II. Give the right form of one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. lost | 2. worldwide | 3. co-education | 4. recycling |
| 5. natural | 6. enrolling | 7. application | 8. handicapped |
| 9. organization | 10. citizenship | | |

Note:

- get lost: bị lạc đường
- charity organization: tổ chức từ thiện
- worldwide: trên toàn thế giới = in all over the world
- nationwide: trên toàn đất nước = in all over the nation
- recycling programmer: chương trình tái chế
- encourage sbd to do sth: khuyến khích ai làm gì
- nature: (N): thiên nhiên natural resources: nguồn tài nguyên thiên nhiên
- enroll for: đăng kí cho cái gì
- the activities for our summer vacation: hoạt động cho kỳ nghỉ hè
- apply for sth: nộp đơn xin....

- she is applying for a part-time job
- application form: đơn xin
- handicapped children: trẻ tàn tật
- youth organization: tổ chức thanh niên
- citizen (N): công dân citizenship: quyền công dân, tư cách công dân
- personal fitness: sự cân đối về hình thể cá nhân

III. Choose the best options to complete the following sentences

1. D	2. B	3. D	4. B	5. A
6. c	7. B	8. A	9. B	10. A
11. D	12. c	13. A	14. B	15. D

IV. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentence.

1. organization	2. donation	3. elderly	4. charitable	5. non-profit
6. homelessness	7. natural	8. voluntary	9. flooded	10. disabled

GRAMMAR

I. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct verb tense: The Present Perfect or Past Simple.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. have visited | 2. has read | 3. haven't begun |
| 4. met | 5. has been | 6. haven't started |
| 7. Did your father give up | 8. Have you cleaned | 9. called |
| 10. moved | 11. have been | 12. have gone |
| 13. spent | 14. has explained | 15. has taken |
| 16. delivered | 17. hasn't fished | 18. haven't seen |
| 19. heard | 20. haven't seen | |

II. Underline and correct 5 errors in the following passage.

Hoa wanted to enroll in (for) the activities for this summer. She came to meet the secretary of the school Y & Y. The secretary gives (gave) her an application form and asked her to fill it in with some of her personal information such as her name, telephone number, address and her hobbies. Then she had to take this form with

(to) her form teacher and asked her to sign it. After that, she had to bring it back to the secretary. Hoa **thinks** (thought) that it was interesting to participate **on (in)** many various charity activities.

111. Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, c or D) in each sentence that needs correcting.

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------|
| 1. was - were | 2. is - was | 3. bought-buy |
| 4. since then-then | 5. have met-met | 6. has lost-lost |
| 7. readed-read | 8. in their community — in his community | |

IV. Choose the best options that has the same meaning as given sentence.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. A | 4. A |
| 5. A | 6. B | 7. A | 8. A |

SPEAKING:

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. g | 2. f | 3. e | 4. d |
| 5. c | 6. a | 7. b | 8. h |

READING

I. Read the text carefully and decide whether the statements are true (T) or false (F).

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F | 5. T |
|------|------|------|------|------|

II. Read the following passages and choose the best answer to fill in the gap.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. A | 4. A |
| 5. c | 6. B | 7. c | 8. D |

III. Read and match a suitable heading with an explanatory paragraph.

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. c | 3. B | 4. G | 5. F | 6. E |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

WRITING

I. Make meaningful sentences using the words given.

1. Our volunteering in communities makes a difference.
2. I like to part in volunteer work because I think it is very useful and meaningful to society.
3. We should help the homeless, the elderly and abandoned children.
4. Last week my class volunteered to clean the streets.
5. I felt more confident after participating in volunteer work.
6. My brother has ever donated blood three times before.
7. Every year we collect old books and clothes to help the poor children in the mountainous

areas.

8. We raise fund for the homeless and the poor children in Ha Noi.
9. We can ask people to donate warm clothes and help them to rebuild their houses
10. It's good to donate blood because you can save people's lives.

II. Using the given words to write an email to your parents about your school activities last summer, start your email as shown below.

1. I am happy to tell you about my Green Summer Campaign at my school, last summer.
2. Green Summer Campaign was held with some interesting activities.
3. We taught poor children and the orphan how to read and write in the mountainous area far from our school.
4. We helped the elderly people with their housework.
5. We collected and sold the used things such as cans, bottles, waste paper and iron to save our natural resources and to raise money for the campaign.
6. I think that I have done the valuable things during my summer vacation.
7. We also participated in many interesting outdoor activities such as camping and climbing.
8. Don't worry about me!
9. I will tell you more about our activities when I come home in two months.
10. I hope both of you are well and give my best regards to my grandparents. From love,

Yours

PROGRESS TEST 1

(UNIT 1.2.3)

1. B	2. A	3. B	4. D	5. A	6. B	7. c	8. c	9. A	10. c
11. B	12. D	13. D	14. B	15. D	16. A	17. B	18. B	19. c	20. B
21. B	22. B	23. B	24. B	25. A	26. B	27. D	28. B	29. A	30. B
31. A	32. B	33. D	34. A	35. B	36. B	37. c	38. D	39. c	40. D
41. c	42. A	43. c	44. B	45. B	46. c	47. A	48. A	49. D	50. A

UNIT 4: MUSIC AND ART

PHONETICS

I. Put the words into two groups (/J/or/3/)

/J/	/3/
-----	-----

discussion, musician, special, machine, fiction, sunshine, sure, delicious, social, anxious, sugar, she, should, shall, shout, shoulder, shell, ship, function	vision, leisure, conclusion, treasure, television, television, measure, occasion, pleasure, invasion, genre
--	---

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. D
6. A 7. c 8. B 9. D 10. A

VOCABULARY

I. Match one word/ phrase in column A with its meaning in column B.

1. c 2. b 3. b 4. g 5. d 6. e 7. f
8. k 9. j 10. i 11. h 12. n 13. m 14. o

II. Choose one suitable word from the box to complete the sentences.

1. poet 2. paintings 3. composer 4. comedian
5. pianist 6. musician 7. artist 8. actress

III. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. D 2. A 3. c 4. A 5. B
6. c 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. c

GRAMMAR:

I. Complete the sentences by using as...as; not...as; different ...from.

1. as far as 2. as cheap as 3. is not as dangerous as
4. as delicious as 5. as not important as 6. is different from
7. more different 8. as wide as

II. Choose one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

1. similar 2. same 3. as 4. like 5. alike 6. more
7. Unlike 8. less 9. most 10. least 11. as 12. different

Một số cấu trúc so sánh

- To be similar to: tương tự cái gì
- *This film is similar to the novel. / Your essay is similar mine.*
- To be the same as: giống hệt như
- *My shirt is the same as yours. / We are the same.*
- To be like sbd/ sth: giống nhưX to be unlike không giống như
- *Her life is like a novel. / Unlike my brother, I'm talkative.*
- To look like: trông giống như to sound like: nghe có vẻ như
- A and B are alike: A và B giống nhau / Your sister and you are alike.
- To be different from ...: khác xa *Your family is different from my family.*

III. Complete the following sentences by using the comparisons.

1. like/ unlike 2. same 3. alike 4. similar
5. from 6. same/ same 7. like 8. like

IV. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

1. as from
2. with → as
3. so → bở 'so'
4. with → as
5. as → like
6. Canada's Canada
7. as When
8. long → length
9. height → high
10. like → as

SPEAKING

I. Look at the different types of Vietnamese traditional music and art given in the box. Discuss with your partner and put them into the correct column in the table.

Traditional Music	Traditional Theatre	Visual arts
Quan Ho Bac Ninh Folk Song Nha Nhac Ca Tru Singing Xam Singing Xoan Singing	Tuong Singing Cheo Singing Cai Luong Singing Water Puppet	Silk Painting Dong Ho Painting Martial Arts

II. Two friends ask and answer about music. Match one question in column A with one suitable answer in column B.

- 1.d 2. c 3. e 4,b 5. a 6. g 7. h 8. f

READING

I. Choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D for each of the gaps to complete the following passage.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. c. of | 2. A. most | 3. B. best | 4. c. plenty |
| 5. A. recent | 6. B. the | 7. c. However | 8. A. rappers |

II. Read the text about an artist. Choose the correct answer: A, B, or c.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. c | 4. C | 5. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|

III. Fill in the blank with a suitable word from the box to complete the passage.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. puppetry | 2. fields | 3. screen | 4. bamboo |
| 5. singers | 6. story | 7. gods | 8. turtle |

IV. Read the passage and decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. F | 5. T | 6. T |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

WRITING

I. Write the second sentences so that it has the same meaning to the first one.

- Her phone is different from mine.
- I think jazz music isn't as popular as rock music.
- My best friend's personality is different from my personality.
- Your hair is the same colour as mine.
- There aren't as many people at this morning as at the last one.
- My salary isn't as high as yours.
- I arrived at the same time as you.
- My house is different from your house.

II. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the informal letter of birthday invitation.

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|------------|
| 1. fine | 2. hold | 3. will | 4. are |
| 5. play | 6. sing | 7. about | 8. waiting |

UNIT 5: FOOD AND DRINK

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

/ɔ: /			/D/			
ball /bo:l/	saw /so:/	talk /to:k/	copy	hobby	often	comma
short /Jo:rt/	door /do:r/	ater /'wo:tor/	crop	lock	possible	chocolat
daughter /'do:tor/	corner /'ko:rnor/		shot	block	robbery	wash
before /b I 'fo :r/	autumn /' O: tam/					
horse /ho:s/	pork /po:k/					

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. D | 4. c | 5. c |
| 6. A | 7. A | 8. c | 9. A | 10. c |

VOCABULARY

I. Match the food or spice with its definition.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. E | 3. H | 4. G |
| 5. A | 6. B | 7. F | 8. D |

II. Choose the best option to fill in the blank.

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. D | 4. B |
| 5. c | 6. A | 7. B | 8. c |
| 9. A | 10. B | 11. c | 12. A |
| 13. B | 14. B | 15. A | 16. D |

III. Fill each gap with a correct verb form from the box.

- | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---------|------------|----------|
| 1. stewing | 2. cut | 3. set | 4. slicing | 5. boil |
| 6. added | 7. fold | 8. heat | 9. pour | 10. beat |

IV. Match one in column A with one suitable in column B.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a tube of toothpaste: | 2. a bar of soap | 3. a can of coca-cola |
| 4. a glass of milk | 5. a kilo of rice | 6. a gram of pork |
| 7. a packet of sugar | 8. a bottle of wine | 9. a bunch of flowers |
| 10. a dozen of eggs | 11. a bowl of noodle | 12. a gram of pork |

GRAMMAR

- I. Complete the conversation. Put in *a lot of*, *many* or *much*. More than one answer may be correct.

1. a lot of	2. many / a lot of	3. many	4. a lot of
5. much/a lot of	6. many / a lot of	7. much	

- II. Complete the sentences with *much*, *many*, *a lot of*, *(a) few*, *(a) little*.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. many/ a lot of | 2. a little/ much | 3. little |
| 4. many | 5. a few | 6. few |
| 7. few | 8. little | 9. a little |
| 10. a lot of | 11. a little | 12. much |
| 13. many | 14. much/ little | 15. much |

- III. Complete the sentences with *a few* - *few*, *a little* - *little*.

- | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. a few | 2. little | 3. few | 4. a few | 5. little |
| 6. few | 7. a little | 8. little | 9. a few | 10. a little |
| 11. little | 12. little | 13. few | 14. a few | 15. a few |

- IV. Choose the best options that has the same meaning as given sentence.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 3. a lot of salt | 4. OK | 5. It cost a lot |
| 6. OK | | 7. many people or a lot of people |
| 8. I use the phone a lot | 9. OK | 10. a lot of money |

SPEAKING

- I. Complete the dialogues with the phrases or sentences in the box.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. I love <i>pho</i> . | 2. A glass of orange juice, please. |
| 3. I prefer something sweet. | 4. Four cartons, please. |
| 5. Twice a month. | 6. Yes, two slices, please. |
| 7. I just have some cereal each morning. | 8. Four or five small meals. |

- II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

2, 6, 5, 11, 1, 8, 7, 13, 9, 10, 3, 12, 14, 4

Dialogue

A: What practical skill have you learned?

B: Cooking is a practical skill that I have practiced recently.

A: Who taught you that skill?

B: My mom is the best cook. She taught me everything about how to make soup, salad, omelettes, cake, etc.

A: How did you learn it?

B: She shows me how to buy food, prepare ingredients, and cook meals whenever she's in

the kitchen. I learn how to boil, grill, steam, fry, braise, etc. day by day.

A: Why did you learn it?

B: I just want to be a good cook like my mom when I get married. I will prepare the best dishes for my family.

A: How long did it take for you to learn it?

B: I learned it in 4 years. The skill seems to be strengthened when I live apart from my family for studying.

A: How often do you use this skill?

B: I cook every day. I also love homemade food.

A: How has this skill helped you?

B: It makes me more confident whenever I go on a picnic outside. I'm always responsible for the BBQ.

READING

I. Read the text carefully then choose the correct answers.

1. A 2. c 3. B 4. D 5. B

II. Put a word from the box in each gap to complete the following passage.

1. dish 2. introduction 3. when 4. easy 5. special
6. for 7. dried 8. kinds 9. mixed 10. are

III. Read the following passage and put a word in each of the numbered blanks.

1. habit 2. skips 3. has 4. much 5. eat
6. soft 7. cook 8. make 9. how 10. healthy

IV. Read an article about Japanese eating habits. Match the heading (1-3) with the paragraph.

- A. 3 B. 2 c. 1

WRITING

I. Write full sentences to make a paragraph, using the suggested words / phrases given.

EATING HABITS IN VIET NAM

1. Meals in Viet Nam - lunch or dinner - must include rice.
2. Traditionally, Vietnamese meals are prepared by wives or mothers for the whole family.
3. However, families now may have only one meal a day at home.
4. Tastes, cooking methods, and dishes are different among the 3 regions: the North, the Central, and the South.
5. When family do not have time to prepare meals, they eat out and employees have lunch somewhere nearby the work places.
6. Since Viet Nam opened its doors to foreign investors, more foreigners have stayed and

worked in Viet Nam.

7. As a result, more foreign restaurants have been opened in Viet Nam, especially in big cities.
8. Young people in Viet Nam now like fast food because of its conveniences.
9. Vietnamese fast food shops have been opened, and the most successful fast food chain is Pho 24.
10. In recent years, there have been many fast food chains in all over the country.

UNIT 6: A VISIT TO SCHOOL

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

/dʒ/		/tʃ/
soldier /'sɒlɪdʒ(r)/	schedule /'skedʒu:l/	century /'sentʃəri/
cage /keɪdʒ/	stage /steɪdʒ/	natural /'nætʃərəl/
gymnastic /dʒɪm'næstɪk/		culture /'kʌltʃə(r)/
jug /dʒʌg/	joke /dʒəʊk/	future /'fju:tʃə(r)/
village /'vɪlɪdʒ/	cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ/	lecture /'lektʃə(r)/
gem /dʒem/	gentle /'dʒentl/	nurture /'nɜ:tʃə(r)/
jam /dʒʌm/	jar /dʒɑ:r/	picture /'pɪktʃə(r)/
jaw /dʒɔ:/	jealous /'dʒeləs/	literature /'lɪtrətʃə(r)/
jeep /dʒi:p/	juicy /'dʒu:si/	temperature /'temprətʃə(r)/
july /dʒuˈlaɪ/	jump /dʒʌmp/	cheap /tʃi:p/
		chicken /'tʃɪkən/
		child /tʃaɪld/
		Chinese /,tʃaɪ'ni:z/
		chimney /'tʃɪmni/
		chalk /tʃɔ:k/
		chat /tʃæt/
		cheer /tʃɪə(r)/
		chest /tʃest/

II. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. B | 4. A | 5. D |
| 6. c | 7. B | 8. A | 9. c | 10. D |

VOCABULARY

I. Match one verb in column A with a phrase in column B to complete the classroom actions.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. work in group/ in pairs/ alone/ with a partner. | |
| 2. look at the screen. | 3. underline the word. |
| 4. hand in your homework. | 5. go to the board. |
| 6. take notes. | 7. write on a sheet of paper. |
| 8. look up a word in the dictionary. | 9. correct your mistakes. |
| 10. put away your book. | 11. take out your book. |
| 12. play board games. | 13. create your own video. |
| 14. make a speech. | |

II. Choose one word from the box to complete the following sentences.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 1. classroom | 2. school hall | 3. Learning Lounge | 4. library |
| 5. Art room | 6. language room | 7. canteen | 8. staffroom |
| 9. playing field | 10. science lab | 11. computer | 12. gym |

III. Choose the best answer to complete the passage.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. start | 2. go | 3. leave | 4. find |
| 5. stay | 6. take | 7. study | 8. choose |

IV. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentence.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. doctorates | 2. scholars | 3. successfully | 4. examination |
| 5. recognition | 6. surroundings | 7. prepared | 8. contributed |

GRAMMAR

I. Input the correct preposition of time.

- | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. At midnight | 7. On Christmas Day | 14. In the 1980s |
| 2. At 3 o'clock | 8. afternoon | 15. On Saturdays |
| 3. On Monday evening | 9. At Easter | 16. ___ next spring |
| 4. In August 2011 | 10. At dinnertime | 17. At bedtime |
| 5. On March 5, 2011 | 11. At a quarter to nine | 18. On Mother's Day |
| 6. ___ last Friday | 12. On his birthday | 19. At the same time |
| | 13. At present | 20. In the future |
| | | 21. In the Medieval Ages |

II. Fill in the gap with a suitable preposition of time.

- | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. on | 2. on | 3. at | 4. at | 5. in |
| 6. at | 7. on | 8. in | 9. in | 10. at |
| 11. on | 12. on | 13. at | 14. on | 15. at |

III. Use the appropriate preposition of place from the box.

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. At the back of | 2. over | 3. under | 4. between | 5. above |
| 6. To the left of | 7. at | 8. towards | 9. at | 10. outside |
| 11. on/ on | 12. at/ of | 13. in | 14. at | 15. on |

IV. Write the questions for the answers, using when and where.

1. When did your brother pass the exam into university?
2. When does she study about people's health?
3. Where did you spend the whole holiday?
4. When was all the homework done by Peter?
5. Which university have all the students in our school visited in Viet Nam?
6. Where does Natasha live now?
7. What did David and his father visit last week?
8. Where do they drink coffee?

READING

I. Read the passage and decide whether the statements are True (T) or False (F).

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 2. T | 3. T | 4. F | 5. F | 6. T |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II. Read and fill in each gap with one suitable word from the box to complete the passage.

- | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1. runs | 2. attend | 3. learn | 4. traditional | 5. skills |
| 6. calls | 7. grades | 8. uniforms | 9. extra | 10. turns |

III. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. c | 4. D |
| 5. A | 6. C | 7. D | 8. B |

IV. Read and complete the sentences using the words from the passage.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. tourist attractions | 2. traditional-style | 3. Royal families |
| 4. dynasties | 5. literature | 6. family members |
| 7. stone stelae | 8. university | |

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answer. Then practice.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. H | 2. E | 3. A | 4. B |
| 5. c | 6. G | 7. D | 8. F |

II Complete the conversation between a student and a teacher. What does Anna say to Mrs. Brown? Write the letter (A-H) on the space provided.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. B | 4. E | 5. F |
|------|------|------|------|------|

WRITING

I. Write full sentences to make a paragraph about an outdoor activity, using the suggested words / phrases given.

- Camping is an outdoor activity for the students to have some open-air experiences.
- Campers participate in fishing, hunting, swimming, plant study, and nature photography.
- It provides bodily benefits when it involves hiking to, from and around a campsite.
- Many teachers believe that camping makes their students more confident and healthier.
- Camping is a beneficial outdoor activity because it helps students to discover many things in real life.
- The key to an enjoyable camping is planning the trip carefully in order to avoid bad weather or injury.

II. Students' writing

PROGRESS TEST 2

(Test yourself - Unit 4,5,6)

1. D	2. B	3. B	4. B	5. A	6. A	7. c	8. B	9. A	10. A
11. A	12. D	13. B	14. c	15. c	16. B	17. A	18. A	19. B	20. c
21. c	22. D	23. D	24. c	25. B	26. A	27. B	28. D	29. B	30. B
31. A	32. c	33. D	34. A	35. B	36. c	37. D	38. D	39. D	40. B
41. B	42. A	43. D	44. A	45. D	46. B	47. A	48. A	49. D	50. c

REVIEW FOR THE FIRST TERM

(Test yourself - N° 1)

1. D	2. D	3. A	4. A	5. D	6. c	7. c	8. A	9. B	10. A
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

11. A	12. D	13.D	14. B	15. c	16. D	17. c	18. B	19. B	20. A
21. c	22. B	23.A	24. A	25. A	26. D	27. A	28. D	29. c	30. c
31. A	32. A	33.A	34. A	35. B	36. A	37. c	38. B	39. c	40. A
41. c	42. B	43.B	44. c	45. B	46. B	47. c	48. A	49. B	50. A

REVIEW FOR THE FIRST TERM

(Test yourself - N° 2)

I. Circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions. (0.5pt)

1. A 2. B 3. c 4. B 5. D

II. Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress of the following questions. (0.5pt)

1. B 2. D

III. Supply the correct form of the words in the blankets. (1.0 pt)

1. performance 2. celebration 3. excitement
4. disappeared 5. sleeplessness

IV. Put the verbs in the correct tenses and form. (1.0 pt)

1. buying 2. watches 3. didn't take 4. is 5. donated

V. Read and use the five words in the box to fill in the text. There is one extra word you don't need to use. (1.0 pt)

1. calories 2. riding 3. food 4. a lot of 5. less

VI. Read the following passage and circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions. (1.0 pt)

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B

VII. Reorder the words to make meaningful sentences. (1.0 pt)

- John Kate wasn't satisfied with his acting last year.
- The movie was long and boring, so Minh went to bed early last night.
- People like pop music all over the world
- Do your friends like watching science programmes on VTV3, every Friday?

VIII. Finish each of the sentences in such a way that it stays the same as the sentence printed before it. (1.0 pt)

1. Although Miss Jenny was tired, she watched documentary last night.
2. -y- Are you interested in watching action movie or romantic movie?
3. —> My school is diferent from your yours
4. -> He likes *I* enjoys doing morning exercise.

UNIT 7; TRAFFIC

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

/ei/		/ai/	
gate /gelt/	safe /self/	bike /baik/	site /salt/
tape /teip/	date /deIt/	kite /kait/	dine /dain/
nation /'ne I Jan/	tail /tell/	either /'a!i9(r)/	height /halt/
translation /traens'leijon/	play /plei/	die /dai/	lie /la. I/
preparation /:prep9r'eijan/		pie /pal/	tie /tai/
invasion /1 n've 139n/		quite /kwait/	guy /gai/
rain /1 are in/			
paint /pelnt/			
gay/gei/			

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A | 4. c | 5. c |
| 6. D | 7. c | 8. A | 9. A | 10. A |

VOCABULARY

1. Match the road signs (from A to M) with their meanings (from 1 to 12).

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. H | 3.D | 4. c | 5. E | 6. L |
| 7. M | 8. K | 9. I | 10. A | 11. F | 12. G |

II. What do these signs mean? Choose the correct answers.

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. c | 3. A | 4. B | 5. c | 6. A |
| 7. A | 8. B | 9. A | 10. c | 11. B | 12. c |

III. Choose the best options to complete the following sentences.

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. A | 4. c | 5. D | 6. A |
| 7. B | 8. D | 9. A | 10. A | 11. B | 12. D |

IV. Choose one word from the box to fill in the each blank in each sentence below.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. road safety | 2. safety helmet | 3. the airport | 4. traffic jams |
| 5. zebra crossing | 6. road user | 7. driving license | 8. speed limit |
| 9. public transport | 10. traffic lights | 11. rush hours | 12. traffic laws |

GRAMMAR

I. Choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. c | 2. B | 3. A | 4. A | 5. D |
| 6. D | 7. c | 8. A | 9. A | 10. A |

II. Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. shouldn't | 2. Should we leave | 3. shouldn't |
| 4. should | 5. shouldn't/ should | 6. shouldn't/ should |
| 7. should/ shouldn't | 8. should/ shouldn't | 9. shouldn't/ should |
| 10. shouldn't/ should | | |

III. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. playing -> play | 6. going —> <i>to go</i> |
| 2. should he not -> shouldn't he | 7. long -> far |
| 3. at from | 8. she -> her |
| 4. go <i>go to</i> | 9. to stay -> stay |
| 5. used -> use | 10. and -> to |

IV. Circle the correct word in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- | | | | | |
|--------|----------|-----------|---------|----------|
| 1. to | 2. about | 3. far | 4. far | 5. far |
| 6. far | 7. is it | 8. meters | 9. from | 10. from |

SPEAKING

I. Match a question in A with an answer in B. Then practise them.

- | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. <i>g</i> | 2. <i>e</i> | 3. <i>a</i> | 4. <i>h</i> | 5. <i>b</i> | 6. <i>c</i> | 7. <i>d</i> | 8. <i>f</i> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|

1. Are you comfortable with traffic jam?

~ Not at all. I feel annoyed.

2. Why does it happen?
~ Because there are too many vehicles on the streets during rush hours, I bet.
3. How often do you sit in a traffic jam?
~ Just every day, when I finish office hour and *go* back home.
4. What time in a day are you usually caught in a traffic jam?
~ In rush hours at 7 a.m and 5 p.m
5. How long does it take to escape from the traffic jam?
~ At least half an hour.
6. What do you do while waiting in a long line?
~ I often glance at my watch actually.
7. Have you ever had any troubles caused by traffic jam?
~ Yes, just yesterday I was late for an important meeting with my clients.
8. How has the traffic situation changed recently?
~ There are more vehicles, which makes traffic jam more and more serious.

READING

I. Read the following text and choose the correct answer A, B, c or D for each of the gap.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. c | 4. B | 5. c |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. A | 9. D | 10. B |

II. Read and decide if each statement is true or false or not given.

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. NG 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F

III. Read and think of the only word which best fits each space.

- | | | | | |
|---------|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. road | 2. accident | 3. the | 4. more | 5. drivers |
| 6. cars | 7. is | 8. driver | 9. better | 10. dangerous |

IV. Read the paragraph about the traffic problem and and put a suitable word or phrase from the box in each of the gaps.

- | | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| 1. pressing | 2. vehicles | 3. places | 4. traffic | 5. over-speed |
| 6. dangerously | 7. properly | 8. law | 9. service | 10. individuals |

WRITING

I. Make meaningful sentences using words given.

1. The roads in Viet Nam are too narrow to travel easily.
2. How far is it from your house to the bookstore?
3. Mai used to go to school on foot when she was at primary school.
4. It is very important to obey the traffic rules when you use the road.
5. It is ten kilometres from the town to the airport.

6. Two days ago, we were stuck in a traffic jam for over two hours.
7. Most streets in the city centre are congested in / during the rush hour.
8. How far is it from your house to the bookstore?
9. Did you use to have a tricycle when you were a child?
10. It takes/took him 2 hours to travel from Vinh to Hanoi?

UNIT 8: FILMS

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the underlined part into the correct column.

/ea/	/ia/
<i>air, care, hair, share, wear, airport, barely, upstairs, bear, pair, chair, fare</i>	<i>beer, near, here, easier, ear, tear, pier, beard, clear, real, fear, career</i>

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. A | 4. c | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. B | 8. A | 9. D | 10. c |

VOCABULARY

1. Match the following words with their definitions

- | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. g | 2. i | 3. j | 4. f | 5. a | 6. b | 7. h | 8. k | 9. d |
| 10. c | 11. e | 12. l | 13. r | 14. o | 15. p | 16. q | 17. n | 18. m |

II. Complete the sentences with the types of film in the box.

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. thriller | 2. Horror | 3. Romantic comedies |
| 4. comedies | 5. Science fiction | 6. documentary |
| 7. action | 8. Animation | 9. Adventure |
| | | 10. Romance |

III. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentences.

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. violence | 6. impression | 11. unsatisfied |
| 2. frightening | 7. funny | 12. western |
| 3. moving | 8. unsuccessful | 13. disappointment |
| 4. actor | 9. exciting | 14. acting |
| 5. badly/ singer | 10. terrorists | 15. threaten |

IV. Choose one suitable word from the box to complete each sentence.

- | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. exciting | 2. funny | 3. frightening | 4. amazing | 5. dull |
| 6. thrilling | 7. moving | 8. gripping | 9. satisfactory | 10. hilarious |

GRAMMAR

I. Complete the sentences with *although, in spite of/despite*

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Although | 2. in spite of/ despite |
| 3. In spite of/ Despite | 4. although |
| 5. in spite of/ despite | 6. Although |
| 7. in spite of/ despite | 8. although |
| 9. In spite of/ Despite | 10. although |

II. Complete the sentences with *because (of)"/“(al)though/even though /despite/ in spite of”*.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. in spite of/ despite | 2. in spite of/ despite |
| 3. because | 4. because of |
| 5. because of | 6. in spite of/ despite |
| 7. (al)though/even though | 8. in spite <i>off</i> despite |
| 9. (al)though/even though | 10. because |

III. Complete the sentences, using ‘although, despite, in spite of, however, or nevertheless’. (*Sometimes, two answers are possible.*)

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| I. (al)though/even though | 2. however |
| 3. however (or) nevertheless | 4. (al)though/even though |
| 5. nevertheless | 6. (al)though/even though |
| 7. (Al)though/Even though | 8. despite/ in spite of |
| 9. (Al)though/Even though | 10. (Al)though/Even though |
| II. (Al)though/Even though | 12. despite/ in spite of despite/ in spite of |
| | 14. (al)though/even though |

IV. Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, c or D) that needs correcting.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. c | 3. A | 4. A |
|------|------|------|------|

SPEAKING

1. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. G | 2. E | 3. A | 4. F |
| 5. D | 6. B | 7. H | 8. c |

Answer the questions.

1. Yes, I do.
2. I like the program "Craft".
3. It is on the VTV2 at 6 o'clock.
4. About 30 minutes.
5. This program shows US how to make decorative items with the help of various things.
6. Because it is helpful and I can learn a lot from it.
7. The documentary.
8. Because it is boring.

II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

11, 13, 1, 2, 19, 12, 3, 17, 20, 4, 18, 14, 15, 16, 5, 6, 10, 7, 9, 8

Dialogue

A: Do you usually watch movies at home or at a movie theater?

B: I usually watch movies on my laptop, sometimes I go to the movie theater.

A: Is watching movies at the theater more interesting than watching movies at home?

B: Yes, definitely, because you can watch vivid images on a large screen with lively sound effects.

A: How often do you go to the movie theater?

B: I often go to the movie theater every weekend.

A: What's your favorite type of movie? What movie of that type do you like?

B: My favorite type is comedy because whenever I watch one, I feel like there are no more worries in the world. I love the Mr.Bean movie series.

A: Was that movie adapted from a book?

B: No, the story is derived from funny situations in real life. ■ '

A: Who are the actors/actresses in the movie?

B: Mr. Bean is the main character, he is played by Rowan Atkinson who is from England.

A: Was it recommended by your friend, teacher or family?

B: It was recommended by my classmate.

A: Was the movie in your mother language or in English?

B: It was in English, but I can also watch it with subtitles.

A: Should children watch violent movies?

B: I don't believe so. Young children are very impressionable and it could lead them to wanting to imitate the behavior.

A: What's the most important factor of a great movie?

B: I believe that plot and actors are among the factors which decide the success of a movie.

READING

I. Read the passage and fill in the blank with a missing word.

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. B

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, c or D that best fits the blank space.

1. consisted 2. been 3. explain 4. their 5. way
6. would 7. which 8. fewer 9. recent 10. many

III. Read one the film review and answer the following question.

1. It's a comedy.
2. It was made in 2000.
3. It's about about a man called Larry who gets a job in a museum and saves the museum from three bad men who break into the museum to steal the ancient stone which makes everything come alive at night!
4. His favorite scene is when Larry meets the tiny cowboy and some tiny Roman people.
5. Because the film has a great plot, the characters are fantastic, and the special effects are spectacular.

WRITING

I. Rewrite each sentence or question so it has the same meaning.

1. **In spite of** being a poor student, Tom studied very well.
2. **Because of** being sick, Mary couldn't go to school.
3. **Despite** the bad weather, she went to school on time.
4. **In spite of** my sickness, my mother told me to go to school.
5. **Because of** a big storm, I stayed at home.
6. **Despite** Tom's bad grades, he was admitted to the university.
7. **Despite** her physical handicap, she has become a successful woman.
8. **Although** Tom got a good salary, he gave up his job.
9. **In spite of** having not finished the paper, he went to sleep.
10. **Even though** the prices are high, my daughter insists on going to the movies

UNIT 9: FESTIVALS AROUND THE WORLD

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the stress pattern into the correct column.

Oo (stress on the first syllable)	oO (stress on the second syllable)
greenhouse, compass, textbook, heavy, physics, rubber, active, sofa, dinner, funny, lesson	replace, delay, pollute, dislike, forget, pollute, discuss, admire, prepare, delete

Note:

Noun / adjective of 2 syllables: stress 1st syllable

E.g. student, table, sticker, happy, random, courage...

Verbs of 2 syllables: stress 2nd syllable

E.g. to admit, to intent, to construct...

Verbs of 2 syllables ending with **ow, EN, Y, EL, ER, LE, ISH**: stress 1st syllable

E.g. to open, to follow, to hurry, to struggle, to flatter, to finish...

11. Circle the word that has different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. c | 2. B | 3. B | 4. D | 5. A |
| 6. D | 7. B | 8. D | 9. B | 10. c |

VOCABULARY

I. Choose the best answer A, B, c or D to complete the sentence.

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. c | 4. D | 5. A | 6. B |
| 7. A | 8. c | 9. D | 10. B | 11. c | 12. A |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. religious | 2. celebrations | 3. festival |
| 4. seasonal | 5. parade | 6. feast |
| 7. greasy | 8. highlight | 9. chaos |
| 10. superstitious | | |

III. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words in brackets.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. cultural | 2. performance | 3. festival | 4. celebration |
| 5. traditional | 6. entertainment | 7. excitement | |
| 8. beginning | 9. seasonal | 10. festival | |

IV. Fill in each blank with a suitable form of verb to complete the following sentences.

- | | | | | |
|--------------|---------|--------------|--------|-----------|
| 1. put | 2. make | 3. sit/ stay | 4. put | 5. make |
| 6. celebrate | 7. held | 8. see | 9. is | 10. takes |

GRAMMAR

I. Make Y/N questions. Give short answers. The first one is done for you as example.

1. A: _____ Did you stay with your friends last night?
B: _____ Yes, I did. _____ (I stayed with my friends last night)
2. A: Did your brother play the guitar in class?
B: Yes, he did (My brother played the guitar in class)
3. A: Did Heidi study for the quiz?
B: No, he didn't (Heidi didn't study for the quiz)
4. A: Did Jame finish his homework yesterday?
B: Yes, he did (James finished his homework yesterday)
5. A: Have your friends gone out?
B: Yes, they have (My friends have gone out)
6. A: Will John leave his school next year?
B: No, he won't (John will not leave his school next year)
7. A: Did Mario come to your house last weekend?
B: Yes, he did (Mario came to my house last weekend)
8. A: Do you usually eat fruit for breakkfast.
B: Yes, I do (I usually eat fruit for breakfast)
9. A: Is Carlos having a lesson now?
B: No, he isn't (Carlos is not having a lesson now.)
10. A: Will Nam revise for the exam?
B: Yes, he will (Nam will revise for the exam tonight.)

II. Correct the following sentences.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Are - Do | 2. long-far |
| 3. Will you must — Must you | 4. Does he have — Has he been |
| 5. Why you go — Why do you go | 6. When begins - When does the race begin |
| 7. Do you have got - Have you got | 8. Why wrote you - Why did you write |

III. Fill in the correct question word.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1. Where | 2. Who | 3. Why | 4. When |
| 5. What | 6. When/How | 7. How old | 8. Whom |
| 9. What | 10. Why | 11. How many | 12. Whose |
| 13. Who | 14. When | 15. What time | |
| 16. How much | 17. How often | 18. Where | |

IV. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. What did they decorate their house with?
2. Why don't you like mountain-climbing?
3. What can you watch in Hue festival?
4. Who (With whom) did you *go* to Halong Bay last year?
5. How often is this elephant-racing festival held in your country?
6. Which food, Thai food or Japanese food, do you prefer?
7. Whose are those paintings?
8. When do they celebrate the Middle-Autumn festival?
9. How far is its from your house to your school?
10. How often do they go shopping?

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions 1-10 to the answers a-j to make a conversation about the festival.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. g | 2. d | 3. a | 4. b | 5. j |
| 6. h | 7. c | 8. e | 9. f | 10. i |

1. How many popular festivals are there in your country?
~ There are many: New Year's day, Middle-Autumn, Flower Festival, Bullfighting Festival, etc.
2. What is the most important festival in your country?
~ I believe that New Year's day is the most important one since it's a chance for family reunion and parties. People gather together to welcome the new year.
3. When does it take place?
~ It occurs from the late January 1st to early February according to Lunar calendar.
4. Where's the festival celebrated?

- ~ The New Year's day is celebrated all over the country. Each family has its own way to celebrate the day.
- 5. What do people do to prepare for the festival?
 - ~ Before New Year' day, people go shopping for food and drinks, repair the house or put up decor.
- 6. Who can join the festival?
 - ~ It's a day for everybody.
- 7. What do people do in the festival?
 - ~ On New Year' Days, people have a party with traditional food and drinks. After that, they may visit friends or relatives, *go* to pagoda or temple for praying.
- 8. What's special about that festival?
 - ~ It marks the end of a year and celebrates a new year. People believe that the things they do on the first day will bring good luck and prosperity to them during the whole year.
- 9. Is the festival culturally related?
 - ~ Sure, the festival is an integral part of culture.
- 10. Why is a festival important?
 - ~ It adds structure to our social lives and connects US with our families and backgrounds.

II. Rearrange the following sentences to make a complete dialogue.

1. Hello Dan. What are you doing
2. Hi. I'm reading a book about festivals in the world
3. Cool! Which festival do you find most impressive?
4. I think it should be Day of the Dead.
5. Day of the Dead? Where is it celebrated?
6. It is celebrated in Mexico, Ecuador, Guatemala in November 1st
7. What do people do in this festival?
8. They decorate their homes and gravesites with food, candles, candy skulls and flowers to welcome the dead back to earth. They also dress up as skeletons and parade through the streets.
9. Fantastic! Can I borrow your book once you finish reading it?
10. Sure

READING

I. Read and choose one suitable word from the box to complete the passage.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------|------------|
| 1. celebrated | 2. wear | 3. give | 4. play |
| 5. tricks | 6. mischief | 7. fun | 8. witches |

II. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to fill in each of the blanks.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. B | 3. B | 4. c | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

III. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. A | 3. c | 4. B | 5. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|

IV. Read the passage and fill in each gap with a suitable word.

- | | | | | |
|------------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------|
| 1. holiday | 2. have | 3. tree | 4. cards | 5. befor |
| 6. are | 7. for | 8. get/ receive | 9. go | 10. dinner |

WRITING

I. Write the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first one. Use the word in brackets.

- When was the first Cannes Film festival held?
- More than 70 Samba schools took part in the five-day carnival.
- No festival in Japan is older than Omizutori.
- The music festival was held in spite of the bad weather yesterday.
- I am looking forward to watching the samba parade in Rio Carnival.
- La Tomatina takes place on the last Wednesday of August.
- Thousands of people lined the streets in order to watch the massive colourfill parade.
- Although the fesstival took place in a remote area, a lot of people attended.

II. Use the following sets of words/ phrases to write complete an email to your pen pal about your Tet holiday.

From- friendship_Vietnam@gmail.com

To: my penpal 2022@ gmail.com.

Subject: Tet holiday

Dear Jack,

How are you? I'm going to tell you about my Tet holiday in Viet Nam.

- Tet is held around late January or early February to welcome a new year according to Lunar calendar.
- Before the New Year's Eve, my family members clean and decorate our house with kumquat, peach trees and beautiful flowers.
- We also shop for new clothes to wear on the occasion as well as prepare traditional food for family gatherings.
- On New Year's Eve, a big meal is carefully prepared to worship our ancestors on the family altar.
- People in my country often eat, drink and sing cheerfully until the next morning.
- It is our tradition that on the first three days, Vietnamese people go to pagoda for praying or visit their relatives and friends.
- I love this holiday because I can relax, *go* out and get 'lucky money'.
- This holiday is the most important one because it is the occasion for familily reunion after a busy year of working and living apart from the family.

I hope one day you can join our traditional Tet holiday with US.

Cheer,

Yours

PROGRESS TEST 3

(Test yourself - Unit 7,8,9)

1. c	2. B	3. D	4. c	5. D	6. B	7. A	8. B	9. D	10. A
11. c	12. B	13. A	14. A	15. B	16. c	17. B	18. A	19. A	20. D
21. B	22. D	23. c	24. A	25. B	26. A	27. A	28. B	29. c	30. A
31. B	32. D	33. D	34. B	35. B	36. B	37. c	38. B	39. D	40. A
41. B	42. B	43. c	44. A	45. B	46. B	47. D	48. B	49. c	50. A

UNIT 10: ENERGY SOURCES

PHONETICS

I. Put the words with the stress pattern into the correct column.

Ooo (stress on the first syllable)	oOo (stress on the second syllable)
generous, constancy, sympathy, humorous, loyalty, incapable, sincere, carefully, seriously, personally, organize, decorate, confidence, possible, eatable	suspicious, unselfish, attraction, correctly, supportive, solution, obedient, romantic, attractive, construction, suggestion, impressive, ambition, pollution, correction

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

1. D	2. D	3. B	4. A	5. A
6. B	7. c	8. B	9. A	10. c

VOCABULARY

I. Match each word in the box with each picture, then put the words into correct column.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Hydro energy | 2. Biomass energy | 3. Geothermal energy |
| 4. Tidal energy | 5. Solar energy | 6. Wind energy |
| 7. Nuclear energy | 8. Natural gas | 9. Coal |
| | | 10. Fossil fuel oil |

Renewable energy	Non-renewable energy
Hydro energy, Biomass energy, Geothermal energy, Tidal energy, Solar energy, Wind energy	Nuclear energy, Natural gas, Coal, Fossil fuel oil

II. Complete the sentences with the words in the box

1. exhaustible	2. abundant	3. fossil	4. non - renewable	5. alternative
6. Polluting	7. Renewable	8. available	9. biogas	10. coal

III. Give the right form of word in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. non-renewable | 2. supplies. | 3. infinite |
| 4. exhaustion | 5. alternativ | |
| 6. relatively | 7. researchers | 8. harmful |
| 9. pollution | 10. limited | |

IV. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 4. A | 7. B | 10. D |
| 2. c | 5. A | 8. D | 11. c |
| 3. B | 6. D | 9. c | 12. c |

GRAMMAR

1. Choose the most suitable tense.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. do you do | 2. I'm cooking | 3. Do you like | 4. are you using. |
| 5. do the people here do | 6. turn right | 7. goes | 8. are you reading |
| 9. Are you waiting | 10. is building | | |

II. Put each verb in brackets into either the Present Simple or Present Continuous.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. What are we doing now. | 2. Are you looking at?/ am wearing |
| 3. I am looking after/ Do you want? | 4. is driving |
| 5. am still having/ is getting | 6. is Sue dancing |
| 7. looks/ wears | 8. am writing |
| 9. is not growing/ water | 10. do you stay/ come |

III. Choose the wrrect answer.

- | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. c | 3. D | 4. A | 5. D |
| 6. D | 7. c | 8. D | 9. A | 10. A |
| 11. D | 12. A | 13. c | 14. A | 15. A |

IV. There is one mistake in each sentence. Underline and correct the mistake.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. are is | 2. is always going —> goes |
| 3. past fast | 4. lives —> is living |
| 5. will have are having | 6. talks —> is talking |
| 7. dances -> is dancing | 8. does not talking -> is not taking |

SPEAKING

I. Put the dialogue into the correct order.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 2..... | No, I don't. Does it cost a lot to install solar panels? |
| 5..... | Don't worry. The panels have solar betteries that can store extra solar power for later use when the sun is shining. |
| 8..... | That's great! I really want to reduce my carbon footprint as much as possible. |
| 10..... | Thanks. |
| 1..... | Do you use solar energy at home? |
| 6..... | Really? And solar energy is green energy, isn't it? |
| 4..... | I know. Will I have power when the sun goes down? |
| 3..... | Yes, it does. But you can reduce your electric bill by using solar power. |
| 9..... | By consuming green energy, you can definitely do it. |
| 7..... | Yes, solar power is one of the cleanest sources of energy, so it can help avoid the carbon dioxide and other air pollution emissions. |

II. Make a speech to talk about how to reduce electricity, using some suggestions below.

Hello everybody! I want to tell you that this month our school paid 4 million for electric power this month and just for 20 classrooms!

It's now time we should do something to save money for the school! It's not very difficult. We just remember to turn all electrical equipment when leaving, do not switch an all lights and fans if there are only some students in the rooms. And we just use air conditioning when it's too cold or too hot. Do you think that we'll meet no difficulty in doing these things, right?

It's time we save our money!

READING

I. Fill in each gap with one suitable word to complete the passage.

- | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------|--------------|----------|
| 1. of | 2. cells | 3. house | 4. renewable | 5. noisy |
|-------|----------|----------|--------------|----------|

II. Read the passage and decide the following statements TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Please write T or F next to each statement, in the column.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T | 5. F |
|------|------|------|------|------|

III. Read the passage and choose the best answer.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. c | 3. A | 4. c | 5. c |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. c | 9. B | 10. D |

IV. Read the passage , and choose the correct answer A, B, c or D for each question.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. D | 3. D | 4. c | 5. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|

WRITING

I. Use the cues given to write correct sentences about the solar energy.

1. Scientists are trying to find other alternative sources of energy.
2. One of the effective, unlimited sources of energy is solar energy.
3. If we are able to collect solar energy, we will be sure to have enough power.
4. One percent of solar energy to reach the earth is enough to provide power for the total population.
5. Viet Nam has an advanced technology for solar energy.
6. Solar panels are placed on the roof of a house and the sun's energy is used to heat water.
7. The energy is stored for a number of days.
8. Car can use solar energy in stead of gas by the year 2030.
9. On the cloudy days, you can use the solar energy.
10. Solar energy is really a cheap, clean, effective source of energy so we should develop it to save our environment and natural resources.

UNIT 11: TRAVELLING IN THE FUTURE

PHONETICS

Underline the stress word in the following sentences.

1. Can you tell me what this word mean?
2. That man died very young in an accident.
3. The class meeting was postponed until farther
4. The little boy said that when she was older, he wanted to become a doctor.
5. Who do you want to see?
6. She is swimming in the pool.
7. Could you complete this form?
8. A lot of people are in my neighbourhood

VOCABULARY

I. Match means of transport with their definitions.

1. d 2. e 3. f 4. b 5. a 6. c

II. Choose the best options to complete the following sentences.

1. B 2. c 3. A 4. A 5. c
6. A 7. c 8. B 9. B 10. A

GRAMMAR

I. Write the correct possessive pronoun for each sentence.

1. theirs 2. mine 3. ours 4. his 5. ours 6. his
7. theirs 8. yours 9. hers 10. theirs 11. hers 12. theirs

II. Choose the right answer.

1. My 2. my/ his 3. my/ her/ her
4. Its 5. I/ them 6. my/ he/ me
7. our/ they/ love 8. my/ it 9. hers
10. your/ my/ mine 11. yours 12. theirs/ their

III. Complete the sentences with *will* or *will not (won't)* and a suitable verb to make them true in your opinion.

1. will go 2. won't need 3. will live 4. won't have 5. will travel
6. will have 7. will be 8. will live 9. will be 10. will live

IV. Underline and correct the mistakes in each line.

1. I prepare a Project about cats. He (=> it) is very hard for me.
2. Sibel is mine (=> my) best friend. I have known him for seven years.
3. This is Ayşe. He is mine (=> my) daughter.
4. This can't be yours (=> your) bag. It is my (=> mine).
5. Miss Ayşe is me (=> my) teacher. He teaches English to ours (=> us).
6. Mehmet is ours (=> our) neighbor.
7. Is this your notebook? Where is my (=> mine) ?
8. I think more people use (=> will use) public transportation in the future.
9. Will we traveling (=> travel) in driverless and high-speed cars in the future?
10. My brother will pedals (=> pedal) his monowheel to work next week.

V. Choose the correct answer for each question.

1. B	2. A	3. G	4. c	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

6. B	7. c	8. c	9. B	10. B
------	------	------	------	-------

SPEAKING

I. Put the sentences into the correct order to make a meaningful dialogue.

- Hi, Jane. Have you ever heard of the metro?
- Yes, I have.
- What is it by the way?
- It's an underground electric railway system in a city.
- So, will it help to reduce traffic jams and accidents?
- Of course, it will. Additionally, it consumes less energy and moves faster.
- I guess it also causes no air pollution, right?
- Exactly. In some developed countries, people prefer travelling by metro to driving their cars.
- Cool. It seems to be very convenient. I hope to experience it soon!
- You will. Don't worry!

READING

I. Read the passage and choose one suitable word from the box to fill in each gap.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
| 1. explore | 2. future | 3. planet | 4. vacation |
| 5. humans | 6. dreams | 7. means | 8. transportation |

II. Read the passage and choose the best answer (A, B, c or D) for each question.

- | | | | | | |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A. | 2. B | 3. D | 4. c | 5. A | 6. D |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|

Read the passage about the advantages electric cars and do the following tasks

A. Match headings (a - d) with paragraphs (1-4).

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Lower ongoing cost | 2. Reducing carbon footprint |
| 3. Low maintenance needs | 4. High-quality performance |

B. Decide if the following sentences are True (T) or False (F).

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 2. T | 3. T | 4. F | 5. F | 6. F |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

WRITING

I. Write in full sentence using the future simple tense.

- Robots will clean our houses in 2100.
- Robots will look after children in the future.
- We will travel to the Moon in 2150.
- We won't use telephones at home any more.
- People don't eat rice in the future.
- They will go to the cinema next week.
- High-tech robots will help US do our housework in the future.

II. Write full sentences to make a paragraph about the advantages and disadvantages of flying car, using the suggested words / phrases given.

1. One of the biggest problems in most modern cities is traffic congestions due to too many vehicles.
2. In the future, flying cars may be a popular means of transport because of its benefits.
3. Flying cars can reduce traffic congestions since they do not have to compete for space with cars.
4. Flying cars can take a much more direct route from point A to point B so they need less fuel and time.
5. Some flying cars run on hydrogen, (which is) a clean and environmentally friendly fuel.
6. However, flying cars need to meet the technical standards of both aeroplanes and cars, therefore, it is quite costly to build and maintain.
7. They can't carry as many passengers as other public vehicles or planes.
8. They also cause a large amount of noise because they take a lot of energy to take off.

II. Example

I'm thinking about is a flying car. It looks like a normal car but it has wings and it can fly in the sky. The car will have solar panels to catch heat from the sun and generate power. Therefore, it will use the solar energy and it will be environmentally friendly because they don't emit any CO₂ or other greenhouse gases into the air. I think it is a big invention which is good for environment and save energy.

UNIT 12: ENGLISH - SPEAKING COUNTRIES

PHONETICS

I. Decide the rising tone or falling intonation in the following questions.

1. falling tone	2. rising tone	3. falling tone	4. rising tone	5. falling tone
6. falling tone	7. rising tone	8. falling tone	9. rising tone	10. rising tone

VOCABULARY

I. Fill in each blank with the correct word from the box to complete the sentences.

- | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. official | 2. resources | 3. unique | 4. wealthy | 5. diverse |
| 6. sincere | 7. quality | 8. symbol | 9. accents | 10. native |

II. Fill in each blank of the passage with the words in the box.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---------------|---------|
| 1. wheel | 2. symbol | 3. icon | 4. view |
| 5. capsule | 6. iconic | 7. experience | 8. city |

III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. speakers | 2. scenic | 3. geographical | 4. symbolize |
| 5. attractions | 6. iconic | 7. official | |
| 8. uniquely | 9. Portuguese | 10. Scottish | |

GRAMMAR

I. Put "an", "a", "the" or 0 (nothing)

- | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. 0 | 2. 0, 0 | 3. the, 0 |
| 4. the, the | 5. 0, the | 6. 0 |
| 7. 0, the | 8. the | 9. the, the |
| 10. the , the | 11. 0, 0, 0, 0, the, the | 12. the, 0, 0, the, the, a |

II. Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

- | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. c | 2. D | 3. B | 4. c | 5. D |
| 6. c | 7. C | 8. D | 9. c | 10. B |
| 11. D | 12. B | 13. B | 14. D | 15. A |
| 16. B | 17. B | 18. A | 19. D | 20. c |

SPEAKING

I. Match the questions and answers. Then practice.

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. c | 3. D | 4. K | 5. I | 6. E |
| 7. L | 8. J | 9. F | 10. A | 11. H | 12. G |

II. Rearrange the sentences to make a complete conversation.

1. Do you like your summer camp, Van?
2. Yes, a lot. I've been to new places, and made some new friends.
3. Where do your new friends come from?
4. From Britain and other English speaking countries.
5. So they're from the USA, Canada, Australia and New Zealand.
6. That's not all. They're also from Ireland, Singapore, the Philippines, Malaysia, India and Israel.
7. Israel? Are you sure? I don't know whether English is their official language.
8. Sure! It's not their official language but Israelis speak English fluently.
9. Who can speak English more fluently, Israeli or Indian?
10. Israeli. I find it difficult to understand Indian's accent.
11. Anyway, what do you do to improve your English?
12. Improve my English? Do you mean during my summer camp?
13. No. I mean in your school and daily life.
14. Well, I study hard in school, and often practise speaking English.
15. Oh, I think I should practice speaking English more.
16. You should.

III. QUIZ: How much do you know about English speaking countries? Choose the best answers.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| 1. B | 4. A | 7. c | 10. D | 13. D |
| 2. D | 5. A | 8. B | 11. c | 14. A |
| 3. c | 6. c | 9. A | 12. B | 15. c |

READING:

I. Read and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T | 5. F |
|------|------|------|------|------|

II. Read the passage and answer the questions below.

1. There are four countries in the UK: England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.
2. There are 3 countries in Great Britain: England, Scotland, Wales.
3. England is the center of the United Kingdom because it is the largest city in the United Kingdom with the biggest population and it has a capital city, the seat of government.
4. The weather is changeable.
5. Christianity is the main religion.

II. Read the passage and do the tasks

A. Match headings (a - d) with parts (1 - 4).

1. Homes 2. Daily life 3. School life 4. Shops and restaurants

B. Complete the sentences using the words from the passage.

1. flats 2. terraced 3. evening 4. five 5. lunch

IV. Choose the correct answer A, B, c, or D for each of the gaps to complete the following text.

1. c 2. c 3. B 4. A 5. D

WRITING

I. Reorder the words to make meaningful sentences.

1. Canberra is not the capital of Australia
2. The Hopi are the Native Americans who come from American Southwest.
3. English is spoken as primary language in many countries.
4. Religion has always played an important part in life in Britain.
5. Malaysia has considered as its official language for years.

II. Students' writing

PROGRESS TEST 4

(Test yourself - Unit 10, 11,12)

1.c	2.B	3.D	4.D	5.A	6.C	7.B	8.A	9.C	10.B
11.A	12.A	13.B	14.B	15.C	16.B	17.C	18.A	19.A	20.D
21.C	22.D	23.B	24.A	25.A	26.A	27.C	28.B	29.B	30.B
31.B	32.D	33.C	34.D	35.B	36.B	37.D	38.C	39.B	40.C
41.D	42 .A	43.D	44.B	45.C	46 .A	47.C	48.B	49.A	50.A

REVIEW FOR THE SECOND TERM

(Test yourself - No 1)

1.c	2.B	3.B	4.C	5.B	6.B	7.A	8.B	9.D	10.D
11.B	12.A	13.D	14 c	15.C	16. A	17.B	18.B	19.A	20.C
21.A	22.A	23.B	24.B	25.C	26.A	27.B	28.A	29.A	30.D
31.A	32.A	33.A	34.B	35.A	36.D	37.C	38.A	39.C	40.D
41.A	42.C	43.A	44.D	45.B	46.D	47.B	48.B	49.D	50.C

REVIEW FOR THE SECOND TERM

(Test yourself - No 2)

I. Circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions. (0.5 pt)

1. D

2. B

3. D

II. Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress of the following questions. (0.5 pt)

1. D

2. c

III. Choose the best answer to complete each sentence by circling A, B, c or D. (1.0 pt)

1. A 2. c 3.A

4. B 5. A 6.C

7. B

8. A

IV. Put the correct form of the verb in brackets. (1.0 pt)

1. go

2. met

3. goes/didn't go

4. taught

5. drank

6. is studying

7. is coming

8. will play

9. should we do

10. will build

V. Read the text and answer the questions. (2.0 pts)

1. Titanic is a romantic film

2. It stars Leonardo DiCaprio and Kate Winslet.

3. It's about the sinking of the ship Titanic on its first voyage

4. The film has a sad ending: the Titanic sinks and more than a thousand people die in the disaster, including Jack.

5. it is a must-see film

VI. Read the text and choose the best answers. (2.0 pts)

1. A 2. c

3. D

4. B

5. A

VII. Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning. (2.0 pts)

1. It is about 150 kilometres from Ha Noi to Ha Long.

2. Despite a young footballer, Messi plays football beautifully.

3. How far is it from Ho Chi Minh to Ha Noi city?
4. Although Tom's salary was good, he gave up his job.
5. In spite of being short, they still love playing sports.

VIII. Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning. (1.0 pt)

1. People in the countryside will increase the use of biogas for cooking.
2. Although Jenifer doesn't like watching "On the moon" film, she enjoys the music.

MỤC LỤC

LỜI NÓI ĐẦU				3
UNIT 1: HOBBIES				5
Phonetics	5	I	Speaking	9
Vocabulary	5	i	Reading	10
Grammar	8	I	Writing	12
UNIT 2: HEALTHY				15
Phonetics	15	I	Speaking	19
Vocabulary	16	I	Reading	21
Grammar	18	I	Writing	23
UNIT 3:				25
Phonetics	25	I	Writing	34
Vocabulary	26			36
Grammar	28			36
Speaking	30	'	Use of English	36
Reading	32	;	Reading	38
UNIT 4: MUSIC AND				41
Phonetics	41	1	Speaking	45
Vocabulary	42	1	Reading	46
Grammar	44	1	Writing	48
UNIT 5: FOOD AND				50
Phonetics	50	1	Speaking	55
Vocabulary	51	1	Reading	56
Grammar	53	1	Writing	58
UNIT 6: A VISIT TO				60
Phonetics	60	1	Reading	71
Vocabulary	60	1	Writing	72
Grammar	62			74
Reading	64	'	Phonetics	74
Speaking	67	J	Use of English	74
Writing	68	;	Reading	76
0 Proaress Test 2	68	i	Writing	77
Phonetics	68			78
Use of English	69	I	Speaking (2.0 Pt)	81
UNIT 7: TRAFFIC				82
Phonetic	82		Speaking	88
Vocabulary	83	1	Reading	88
Grammar	85	1	Writing	90

0 Proaress test 1

Phonetics

Use of English

Reading

! 0 Review For The First Term

Phonetics

Use of English

Reading

Writing

i 0 Review For The First Term

Speaking (2.0 Pt)

UNIT 8: FILMS		92
Phonetics	92 ;	Speaking 96
Vocabulary	93 :	Reading 98
Grammar	95 !	Writing 100

UNIT 9: FESTIVALS		101
Phonetics	101 :	111
Vocabulary	101 :	111
Grammar	104 ;	111
Speaking	106 :	114
Reading	107 !	115
Writing	109 !	

UNIT 10: ENERGY		116
Phonetics	116	Speaking 121
Vocabulary	116 !	Reading 121
Grammar	119 !	Writing 123

UNIT 11: TRAVELLING IN		125
Phonetics	125 ;	Speaking 128
Vocabulary	125 :	Reading 129
Grammar	126 ;	Writing 131

UNIT 12: ENGLISH -		133
Phonetics	133 :	148
Vocabulary	133 !	148
Grammar	134 ;	148
Speaking	136 :	150
Reading	138 :	152
Writing	141 !	153
3 Progress Test 4	143!	

PHẦN		
Unit 1: Hobbies	156	179
Unit 2: Healthy living	160	182
Unit 3: Community service	164	186
Unit 4: Music and art	168	191
Unit 5: Food and drink	171	194
Unit 6: A visit to school	174	198
Unit 7: Traffic		
Unit 8: Films		
Unit 9: Festivals around the world		
Unit 10: Energy sources		
Unit 11: Travelling in the future		
Unit 12: English - Speaking countries		

MỤC LỤC		203
----------------	--	-----